

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **Jun 17, 2025 AT 02:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C205041
WBS 44689.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED
COUNTY FORSYTH
T.I.P NO. U-5899
MILES 0.542
ROUTE NO.

LOCATION FORUM PARKWAY CONNECTOR FROM SR-3955 (FORUM PARKWAY) TO
NC-66 (UNIVERSITY PARKWAY).

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURES.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C205041 IN FORSYTH COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C205041** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete Contract No. **C205041** in **Forsyth County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2024* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

Signed by:

Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.

5AE54B6DC24B4A9...

05/14/2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

HAUL ROADS:.....	G-1
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-3
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:.....	G-4
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:	G-4
SPECIALTY ITEMS:.....	G-5
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:.....	G-5
STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:.....	G-7
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:.....	G-18
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:.....	G-18
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:.....	G-35
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):	G-35
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:.....	G-35
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:.....	G-36
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:	G-36
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:.....	G-37
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:	G-37
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:	G-38
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	G-38
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:.....	G-43
 ROADWAY	 R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	SSP-2
ERRATA.....	SSP-5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	SSP-7
MINIMUM WAGES	SSP-8
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:	SSP-9
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	SSP-18

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL.....	GT-1
GEOENVIRONMENTAL.....	GV-1
SIGNING	SN-1
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION	UC-1
UTILITY BY OTHERS.....	UBO-1
EROSION CONTROL	EC-1
STRUCTURE/CULVERTS	ST-1
RAILROAD INSURANCE (STRUCTURES).....	RR-1

<u>PERMITS</u>	P-1
-----------------------------	-----

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****HAUL ROADS:**

(7-16-24)

105

SP1 G04

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-45, Article 105-15 RESTRICTION OF LOAD LIMITS, line 31, add the following after second sentence of the second paragraph:

At least 30 days prior to use, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any public road proposed for use as a haul road for the project.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 5-16-23)

108

SP1 G08 A

The date of availability for this contract is **July 28, 2025**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **March 30, 2029**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **July 28, 2025**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **October 1, 2028**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Four Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,400.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **NC 66 (University Parkway)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday thru Friday, 7:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 4:00 PM to 7:00 PM

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Any Road**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** December 31st and **7:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Thursday and **7:00 PM** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **7:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Tuesday and **7:00 PM** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **SR 4007 (Northstar Drive)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday thru Sunday, 7:00 AM to 11:00 PM

The maximum allowable time for girder installation is **thirty (30)** minutes for **SR 4007 (Northstar Drive)**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Hundred Twenty-Five Dollars (\$ 125.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
7	Borrow Excavation
196	MSE Retaining Wall No 1
197	MSE Retaining Wall No 2
201	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
83-92	Guardrail
212	Fencing
97-105	Signing
119-124	Long-Life Pavement Markings
132	Permanent Pavement Markers
133-157	Utility Construction
158-195	Erosion Control
198-200	Drilled Piers

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05)(Rev. 1-16-24)

109-8

SP1 G43

Page 1-82, Article 109-8, FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENTS, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.2231** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9" to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9" to 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(4-19-22)(Rev. 12-20-22)

SP1 G47

Description and Purpose

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

Eligible Items

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx>

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the material cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

Bid Submittal Requirements

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department (State Contract Officer or Division Contract Engineer) along with the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets in a single submittal. If Form SPA-1 is not included in the same submittal as the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets, the Contractor will not be eligible for any steel price adjustment for any item in the contract for the life of the contract. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Department's website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm>

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation)

may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word “Yes” in the column titled “Option” by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. Should the bidder elect an eligible steel price item, the entire quantity of the line item will be subject to the price adjustment for the duration of the Contract. The Bidder’s designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder (Prime Contractor) to be considered complete. Items not properly designated, designated with “No”, or left blank on the Bidder’s Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is **\$ 39.00** per hundredweight.
 The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is **\$ 56.85** per hundredweight.
 The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is **\$ 63.53** per hundredweight.
 The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is **\$ 48.26** per hundredweight.
 The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is **\$ 52.81** per hundredweight.
 The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is **\$ 63.84** per hundredweight.
 The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is **\$ 42.30** per hundredweight.

The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of **April 2025**.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

<i>Product Relationship Table</i>			
<i>Steel Product (Title)</i>	BI, MI*	Adjustment Date for MI	Category
Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	1
Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	2
Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	3
Guardrail Items and Pipe	Based on one or more	Material Received Date**	4

Piles	Fastmarkets indices		
Fence Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	5
Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	6
Prestressed Concrete Members	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Cast Date of Member	7
* BI and MI are in converted units of Dollars per Hundredweight (\$/CWT)			
** Material Received Date is defined as the date the materials are received on the project site. If a material prepayment is made for a Category 4-6 item, the Adjustment Date to be used will be the date of the prepayment request instead of the Materials Received Date.			

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx>

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

- a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with "1").

Example: 412 - 1,
412 - 2,
424 - 1,
424 - 2,
424 - 3, etc.

- b. The steel product quantity in pounds

- i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
 1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;
 2. Approved Shop Drawings;
 3. Verified Shipping Documents;
 4. Contract Plans;
 5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
 6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
 7. Manufacture's data.
- ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.
- c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

- 1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
 - a. Contract Number
 - b. Bidding Index Reference Month
 - c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
 - d. County, Route, and Project TIP information
 - e. Item Number
 - f. Line-Item Description
 - g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
 - h. Adjustment date
 - i. Pounds of Steel
- 2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx>

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

Price Adjustment Calculations

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples). Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.

Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

Extra Work/Force Account:

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

Examples Form SPA-2**Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form**Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019Submittal Date 8/31/2019Contract Line Item 237Line Item Description APPROX....LBS Structural SteelSequential Submittal
Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Structural Steel	Structure 3, Spans A-C	1,200,000	May 4, 2020
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes	Structure 3 Spans A-C	35,000	July 14, 2020
		Total Pounds of Steel	1,235,000	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

Examples Form SPA-2**Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form**Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019Submittal Date August 31, 2019Contract Line Item 237Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00Sequential Submittal
Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Tubular Steel (Vertical legs)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	12000	December 11, 2021
PDQ Mill	4" Tubular steel (Horizontal legs)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	5900	December 11, 2021
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes (see quote)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	1300	December 11, 2021
	Catwalk assembly	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	2000	December 11, 2021
Nucor	Flat plate	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	650	December 11, 2021
		Total Pounds of Steel	21,850	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 “Structural Steel” has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was \$64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$36.12 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$64.89 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$64.89 / \$36.12 - 1) = (1.79651 - 1) = 0.79651162791$$

$$\text{Q} = 450,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.79651162791 \times \$36.12 \times (450,000 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.79651162791 * \$36.12 * 4,500$$

$$\text{SPA} = \$129,465 \text{ pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)}$$

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was \$27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$46.72 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$27.03 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$27.03 / \$46.72 - 1) = (0.57855 - 1) = -0.421446917808$$

$$\text{Q} = 600,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * (600,000 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * 6,000$$

$$\text{SPA} = \$ 118,140.00 \text{ Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)}$$

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was \$29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was \$43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$29.21 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$43.13 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$43.13 / \$29.21 - 1) = (1.47655 - 1) = 0.47654912701$$

$$\text{Q} = 103932 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * (103,932 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * 1,039.32$$

SPA = \$14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08)(Rev. 6-17-25)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2026	(7/01/25 - 6/30/26)	37% of Total Amount Bid
2027	(7/01/26 - 6/30/27)	34% of Total Amount Bid
2028	(7/01/27 - 6/30/28)	26% of Total Amount Bid
2029	(7/01/28 - 6/30/29)	3% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 5-9-24)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that owns (or leases) and operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor. A firm that makes minor modifications to the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment is not a manufacturer.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns (or leases), and operates a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in sufficient quantities, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, concrete or concrete products, gravel, stone, asphalt and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplement of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term operating lease and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

Distributor - A firm that engages in the regular sale or lease of the items specified by the contract. A distributor assumes responsibility for the items it purchases once they leave the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturer's facility), making it liable for any loss or damage not covered by the carrier's insurance.

Replacement / Substitution - A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form – Form is used to make a preliminary counting determination for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor to assess its eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively of the cost of materials or supplies based on its demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor, as defined in section 49 CFR 26.55 under the contract at issue. A Contractor will submit the completed form with the Letter of Intent.

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20Regular%20Dealer-Distributor%20Affirmation%20Form%20-%20USDOT%202024.pdf>

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **6.0 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises 3.0 %

- (1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises 3.0 %

- (1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

- (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word “None” or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE’s or WBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero*, entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder’s commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department’s form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not

present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE /WBE Goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the Contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications

for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts

the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the Contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified

firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(F) Manufacturer, Regular Dealer, Distributor

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement 40 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE distributor, 60 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures obtained from a MBE/WBE manufacturer.

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers, regular dealers or distributors:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer, regular dealer, nor a distributor count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged that the Department deems to be reasonable, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves.

A Contractor will submit a completed *DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form* with the Letter of Intent to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov. The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will make a preliminary assessment as to whether a MBE/WBE supplier has the demonstrated capacity to perform a commercially useful function (CUF) on a contract-by-contract basis *prior* to its participation.

Commercially Useful Function**(A) MBE/WBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith

effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.

- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate a MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated or any portion of its work after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE or any portion of its work that it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE was engaged, or so that the Contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable State law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract; and
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement but not the overall goal.
 - (i) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract. The Department may continue to count participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm which will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.
 - (ii) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its acquisition by or merger with a non- MBE/WBE during the performance of the contract. The Department may not continue to count the portion of the decertified firm's performance on the contract remaining toward either the contract goal or the overall goal, even if the Contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm or the Department has executed a prime contract with the MBE/WBE that was later decertified.
- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the

Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall

furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.

6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 3, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, line 8, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in* accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, lines 20-22, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage

reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

105-7

SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

U-6005 is a widening project along NC 65, which is located in the vicinity of this project. U-6005 is anticipated for a July 15, 2025 Letting.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev. 10-15-24)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project

within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.

- (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
- (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
- (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
- (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
- (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
- (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

All work described within this provision and the role of Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-24)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06)(Rev. 3-19-24)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method - III shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

BURNING RESTRICTIONS:

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 11-19-13)

1101

SP2 R30B (Rev)

Construct temporary pavement required on this project in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the pavement has served its purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Place pavement and earth material removed in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Earth material and aggregate base course that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Unclassified Excavation*. Pavement that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for *Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement*. Pipe culverts removed from the pavement remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the pavement will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

Such prices and payments will be full compensation for removing earth material, aggregate base course, and asphalt pavement; removing pipe culverts; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)(Rev. 1-16-24)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *Standard Specifications*.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17)(Rev. 4-16-24)

235

SP02 R72

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional

borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for subgrade stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for subgrade stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

- (A) Frozen material,
- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

- (A) Description, purpose and location of project.
- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T 99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the

time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T 99, Method A or C.

In embankments where MQFs are incorporated, geotextile for subgrade stabilization shall be used. Refer to Article 505-2 of the *Standard Specifications* for geotextile type and Article 505-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for the geotextile construction methods.

Measurement and Payment

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item for *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*.

Geotextile for Subgrade Stabilization will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 505-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. When the pay item for *Geotextile for Subgrade Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-16-24)

300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item

Flowable Fill

Section

1000-7

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Flowable Fill

Pay Unit

Cubic Yard

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10)(Rev. 1-16-24)

422

SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or part of bridge approach slabs. Install outlets and grade bridge approach fills to drain water through and away from approach fills. Install geotextiles to allow for possible future slab jacking and separate approach fills from embankment fills, natural ground and pavement sections as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps as required. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

Type 1 Approach Fill – Approach fill for bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing No. 423.01*;

Type 1A Approach Fill – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing No. 423.02*;

Type 2 Approach Fill – Approach fill for bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing No. 423.03* and

Type 2A Approach Fill – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing No. 423.04*.

At the Contractors option, use Type 1A or 2A approach fills instead of Type 1 or 2 approach fills, respectively, for integral bridge abutments. Type 1A and 2A approach fills consists of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall is designed for a construction surcharge, remains in place and is aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall and wing walls.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles, Type 4a geotextile for under bridge approach slabs and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal for Type 2 and 2A approach fills. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide outlet pipes and fittings for subsurface drainage materials. Provide 1/4" hardware cloth with 1/4 inch openings constructed from 24 gauge wire.

For temporary geotextile walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5a geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5a geotextile with lengths as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills and, if applicable, temporary geotextile walls in accordance with the contract. Ensure limits of approach fills are graded to drain as shown in the bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*. For Type 1 and 1A approach fills in embankment fills, place and compact a temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slope in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01 or 423.02 and in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Density testing is required within the temporary fill slope and additional more frequent density testing is also required for bridge approach embankments. Wait 3 days before cutting the slope back to complete the approach fill excavation. Use excavated material elsewhere on the project to form embankments, subgrades, or shoulders. If a slope for an approach fill is excavated to flatter than what is required for access or any other reason, that same slope is required for the entire approach fill excavation. Do not backfill overexcavations that extend outside the approach fill limits shown on the *Roadway Standard Drawings* with embankment soils. Instead, expand approach fill limits to include overexcavations.

Notify the Engineer when embankment fill placement and approach fill excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and embankment materials below and outside approach fills are approved.

For Type 2 approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3 inches of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a Type 2 approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement

embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate over any MSE wall geosynthetic reinforcement, pull reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

For Type 1 and 1A approach fills, place pipe sleeves in wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads. Insert outlet pipes into pipe sleeves to direct water towards outlets. Attach hardware cloth in front of the outlet pipe at the wing. Connect outlet pipes and fittings with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles of the same type at least 18 inches. Cover select material or aggregate with Type 4a geotextile at an elevation 6 inches below the bridge approach slab. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

For Type 1A and 2A approach fills, install temporary geotextile walls as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. At the Contractor's option, construct the bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary geotextile walls as shown in the plans. Erect and set welded wire facing for temporary geotextile walls so facing functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary geotextile wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below. Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the wall face in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04 and cover geotextiles with at least 3 inches of select material or aggregate. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3 inches of locations shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Orient overlapping seams in reinforcement geotextiles perpendicular to the integral end bent cap backwall. Do not overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the wall face. Before placing select material or aggregate over reinforcement geotextiles, pull geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Temporary geotextile walls are designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. If loads from construction equipment will be more than what the wall is designed for, contact the Engineer before positioning equipment on top of temporary geotextile walls.

Place select material or aggregate in 6 inch to 8 inch thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and coarse aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills with at least 4 passes of a trench roller in a direction parallel to the end bent cap backwall. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics or MSE wall reinforcement when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics until they are covered with at least 8 inches of select

material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap Type 4a geotextiles over select material or aggregate and back under approach slabs as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 or 423.04.

Measurement and Payment

Type 1 and 1A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____* and Type 2 and 2A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____*. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing wall facing, geotextiles and outlets, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, geotextiles, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

Compensation for the material placed within the temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slopes will be made in accordance with Section 225, 226, or 230 of the *Standard Specifications*. The cost of removal, including excavating, hauling, placement, and compaction of the material elsewhere on or off the project will be included in the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____*.

The contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____* will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for Type 2 approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. _____*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____
Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____

Pay Unit

Lump Sum
Lump Sum

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 563.75** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **May 1, 2025**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

6" JOINTED CONCRETE WITH WIRE MESH:

(4-7-14)(Rev. 6-17-25)

848

SPI 7-20

Description

Construct 6" jointed concrete with wire mesh in accordance with Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications*, this special provision and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Methods

Construct concrete driveway consisting of 6 inches of Portland cement concrete pavement reinforced with welded wire mesh, size 4x4 W2.9XW2.9. A heavier wire mesh, approved by the Engineer, may be used at no additional cost to the Department. Position the welded wire mesh at mid-depth of the slab. No later than 24 hours after concrete placement, saw cut contraction joints 1/8 inches wide and 2 inches deep at a spacing approximately equal to the slab width, but no more than 15 feet in each direction, or as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

6" Jointed Concrete with Wire Mesh will be measured and paid in square yards, measured along the surface of the completed and accepted work. Such price includes, but is not limited to, excavating and backfilling, sawing the existing driveway, furnishing and placing wire mesh reinforcement and concrete, and constructing and sealing joints.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

6" Jointed Concrete with Wire Mesh

Pay Unit

Square Yards

HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24)

848

SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications*.

ELECTRONIC TICKETING SYSTEM:

(7-16-24)(Rev. 12-17-24)

1020

SP10 R20

Description

At the contractor's option, the use of an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries may be utilized on this project. At the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall notify the Engineer if they intend to utilize an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries to the project.

Electronic Ticketing Requirements

- a. The electronic ticketing system must be fully integrated with the load read-out system at the plant. The system shall be designed so data inputs from scales cannot be altered by either the Contractor or the Department.
- b. Material supplier must test to confirm that ticketing data can be shared from the originating system no less than 30 days prior to project start.
- c. After each truck is loaded, ticket data must be electronically captured, and ticket information uploaded via Application Programming Interface (API) to the Department.
- d. Obtain security token from NCDOT for access to E-Ticketing portal (to send tickets). To request a Security Key, fill out the below E-Ticketing Security Request Form: <https://forms.office.com/g/XnT7QeRtgt>
- e. Obtain API from NCDOT containing the required e-ticketing data fields and format. Download the API from the NCDOT E-ticketing Webpage: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/E-Ticketing/Pages/default.aspx>
- f. Provide all ticket information in real time and daily summaries to the Department's designated web portal. If the project contains locations with limited cellular service, an alternative course of action must be agreed upon.
- g. Electronic ticketing submissions must be sent between the Material Supplier and the Department.
- h. The electronic ticket shall contain the following information:

Date
Contract Number
Supplier Name
Contractor Name
Material
JMF
Gross Weight
Tare Weight

Net Weight
 Load Number
 Cumulative Weight
 Truck Number
 Weighmaster Certification
 Weighmaster Expiration
 Weighmaster Name
 Facility Name
 Plant Certification Number
 Ticket Number
 Hauling Firm (optional)
 Voided Ticket Number (if necessary)
 Original Ticket Number (if necessary)
 Supplier Revision (If necessary)

The Contractor/supplier can use the electronic ticketing system of their choice to meet the requirements of this provision.

Measurement and Payment

No measurement or payment will be made for utilizing an electronic ticketing system as the cost of such shall be included in the contract price bid for the material being provided.

GLASS BEAD GRADATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS:

(9-17-24)

1087

SP10 R87

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-187, Subarticle 1087-4(C), Gradation & Roundness, after line 6, delete and replace Table 1087-2 with the following:

TABLE 1087-2		
GLASS BEAD GRADATION REQUIREMENTS		
Sieve Size	Gradation Requirements	
	Minimum	Maximum
Passing #20	100%	--
Retained on #30	5%	15%
Retained on #50	40%	80%
Retained on #80	15%	40%
Passing #80	0%	10%
Retained on #200	0%	5%

CONES:

(3-19-24)

1135

SP11 R35

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-11, Article 1135-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 19-20, delete the third sentence of the first paragraph, “Do not use cones in the upstream taper of lane or shoulder closures for multi-lane roadways.”.

FLAGGERS:

(12-17-24)

1150

SP11 R50

Revise Section 1150 of the *Standard Specification* as follows:

Page 11-13, Article 1150-1, DESCRIPTION, add the following after line 31:

Alternatively, at the discretion of the Contractor, the Contractor may furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove remotely controlled Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD) or Temporary Portable Traffic Signal units (PTS units) to assist, supplement, or replace human flaggers for one-lane, two-way traffic maintenance during construction in accordance with this provision and the *Standard Specifications*.

For the purpose of this provision, an "approach" refers to a single lane of traffic moving in one direction toward a point of control or work zone. Flaggers, AFAD and PTS units are only used to control one lane of approaching traffic in a specific direction.

Page 11-13, Article 1150-2, MATERIALS, add the following after line 34:

Provide documentation to the Engineer that the AFAD or PTS units meets or exceeds the requirements of this special provision and is on the NCDOT APL or ITS and Signals QPL.

(A) Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD)

(1) AFAD General

Cover the automated gate arm with Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting of vertical alternating red and white stripes at 16 inch intervals measured horizontally. When the gate arm is in the down position the minimum vertical aspect of the arm and sheeting shall be 4 inches. The retroreflectorized sheeting shall be on both sides of the gate arm. With the AFAD parked or positioned 2 feet outside or in a location deemed acceptable for the lane being controlled, the gate arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane but shall not exceed the width of the lane being controlled.

Design the system to be fail-safe. Provide a conflict monitor, malfunction monitoring unit, or similar device that monitors for malfunctions and prevents the display of conflicting indications. This system shall be electronic and operated by remote control.

(2) AFAD Type I System: RED/YELLOW

Provide a Red/Yellow AFAD with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inches in diameter. The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet (2.1 meters) above the pavement.

This system is required to have yellow 12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. Provide signal heads, backplates, and LED modules listed on the ITS and Signals QPL available on the Department's website.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated and then ascends to an upright position when the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens is illuminated. The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated.

To stop traffic, the AFAD shall transition from the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens by initiating a minimum 5 second steadily illuminated CIRCULAR YELLOW lens followed by the CIRCULAR RED lens.

Once the CIRCULAR RED lens is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the steady CIRCULAR RED is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between CIRCULAR RED and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds. To permit stopped road users to proceed, the AFAD shall display the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens and the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position.

Ensure the system monitors for a lack of yellow or red signal voltage, total loss of indication in any direction, presence of multiple indications on any approach and low power conditions.

Additional sets of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses located over the roadway or on the left side of the approach and operated in unison with the primary set, may be used to improve visibility of the AFAD. If the set of lenses is located over any portion of the roadway that can be used by motor vehicles, the bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 15 feet (4.6 meters) above the pavement.

(3) AFAD Type II System: STOP/SLOW

Provide STOP/SLOW signs that are octagonal in shape, made of rigid material, and at least 36 inch x 36 inch in size. Letters shall be a minimum of 8 inches high. The STOP face shall have a red background with white letters and border.

The SLOW face shall be diamond shaped, orange, or yellow background with black letters and border. Cover both faces in a Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting. The minimum mounting height for the sign faces shall be 7 feet above the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

The AFAD's STOP/SLOW signs shall be supplemented with active conspicuity devices by incorporating a stop beacon (red lens) and a warning beacon (yellow lens). The stop beacon shall be no more than 24 inches above the STOP face. Mount the warning beacon no more than 24 inches above or beside of the SLOW face. Except for the mounting

locations, the beacons shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 4L of the MUTCD and have 12 inch signal lenses.

Strobe/flashing lights are an acceptable alternative to flashing beacons. If utilized, they shall be either white or red flashing lights located within the STOP face and white or yellow flashing lights within the SLOW face and conform to the provisions of Chapter 6D of the MUTCD. If used, the lens diameter shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a minimum height of 6 inches. Equip strobes/flashing lights for both dual and quad flash patterns.

Type B warning lights shall not be used in lieu of the beacons or the strobe lights.

The faces of the AFADs STOP/SLOW sign may include louvers. If louvers are used, design the louvers such that the aspect of the sign face to approaching traffic is a full sign face at a distance of 50 feet or greater.

A WAIT ON STOP (R1-7) sign and a GO ON SLOW (R1-8) sign shall be displayed to traffic approaching the AFAD. Position signs on the same support structure as the AFAD. Both signs shall have black legends and borders on white Type III sheeting backgrounds. Each of these signs shall be rectangular in shape and be at least 24 inch x 30 inch size with letters at least 6 inches high.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the STOP face is displayed and then ascends to an upright position when the SLOW face is displayed.

The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the STOP face is displayed.

When approaching motorists are to proceed, display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD. When approaching motorists are will be stopped, display the STOP face and the stop beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD.

To stop traffic, the AFAD will transition from the SLOW face to the STOP face by initiating a minimum 5 second change cycle. First, the warning beacon is to be steadily illuminated for the change cycle. If strobes are used in lieu of a warning beacon, they are to be placed in the quad flash pattern. At the end of the change cycle, the STOP face is to be displayed with the stop beacon flashing and the warning beacon or strobes are to stop flashing. Once the STOP face is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds.

To permit stopped road users to proceed, the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position and the AFAD shall display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash in the dual flash pattern.

Do not flash the stop beacon when the SLOW face is displayed, and do not flash the warning beacon when the STOP face is displayed.

(B) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS) Units

Provide PTS units with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED, CIRCULAR YELLOW, and CIRCULAR GREEN lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inch diameter aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. All signal heads, tunnel visors, and backplates shall be yellow in color.

The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet above the pavement for single set units. Additional signal heads on units with more than one signal head shall be capable of extending over the travel lane.

Communication Requirements

All PTS units within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times by either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Utilize radio communication with 900MHz frequency band and frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of 1 mile.

Fault Mode Requirements

Revert PTS units to a flashing red mode upon system default unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Equip the PTS units with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall adhere to the remote monitoring system section of this provision.

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. Provide a password protected website viewable from any computer with internet capability for the RMS. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e. red lamp on signal number 1). Equip the RMS with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS units shall be always available and viewable through the RMS website. Maintain a history of the RMS operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS units.

Trailer / Cart

The AFAD and PTS units may be mounted on either a trailer or a moveable cart system.

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per AMS-STD-595, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils (64 microns).

Design and test the AFAD or PTS units trailer / cart to withstand an 80 MPH wind load while in the operational position. Provide independent certification that the assembly meets the design wind load.

Equip the AFAD or PTS units with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

Equip trailers in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles and include a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying with *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains and a minimum 2 inch ball hitch.

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide strip of fluorescent conspicuity sheeting retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The sheeting shall meet the ASTM requirements of Type VII, VIII or IX.

Power System

Design the systems to operate both with and without an external power source. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls and all other components necessary to operate the device.

Provide equipment that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a minimum 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system capable of powering the unit for 7 continuous days with no solar power. Each unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power sources, if applicable.

Locate batteries and electronic controls in a locked, weather and vandal resistant housings.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following after line 11:

Flaggers shall have a path to escape an errant approaching vehicle at all times, unimpeded by barrier, guardrail, guiderail, parked vehicles, construction materials, slopes steeper than 2:1, or any other obstruction at all times. If an unimpeded path cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall use AFAD or PTS units in lieu of a flagger.

Provide documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying the device that the AFAD or PTS units operator(s) are qualified flagger(s) that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved

training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider and that the qualified flagger(s) have received manufacturer training to operate that specific device. This training shall include proper installation, remote control operation, central control systems and maintenance of the AFAD or PTS units. The training shall take place off the project site where training conditions are removed from live traffic. The documentation shall include the names of the authorized trainer, the trainees, the device on which they have been trained and the date of the training. Provide updated documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying any additional operators.

Install advance warning signs and operate AFADs in accordance with the attached detail drawings in this provision.

Install advance warning signs and operate PTS units in accordance with *NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1101.02, Sheet 17.

AFAD and PTS units shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. **At no time shall an AFAD unit controlling traffic through the work area be placed in an autonomous mode and/or left unattended.**

Signal timing and operation of PTS units shall be field verified and accepted by the Engineer before use.

Use AFAD or PTS units in locations where queueing from the AFAD or PTS units will extend to within 150 feet of a signalized intersection or railroad crossing. Do not use AFAD and PTS units as a substitute for or a replacement for a continuously operating temporary traffic control signal as described in Section 6F.84 of the MUTCD.

If used at night, illuminate each AFAD or PTS units as described in Section 6D of the MUTCD.

Provide a complete AFAD or PTS units that is capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand.

If AFADs or PTS units become inoperative, be prepared at all times to replace the unit with the same type and model of AFAD or PTS units, revert to human flagging operations or terminate all construction activities requiring the use of the AFAD or PTS units until the AFAD or PTS units become operative or qualified human flaggers are available.

When the work requiring the AFAD or PTS units is not pursued for 30 minutes or longer, power off each AFAD or PTS units. Remove the AFAD or PTS units from the travel lane and relocated to a minimum of 5 feet from the edge line. AFAD gate arms shall be in the upright position. Remove all traffic control devices from the road, place two cones by each AFAD or PTS units and all signs associated with the lane closure operation shall be removed or laid down. At the end of each workday, remove all AFADs or PTS units from the roadway and shoulder areas.

Ensure the system's wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each AFAD or PTS units. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system.

In the event of a loss of communications, immediately display the flashing RED or STOP indication on all AFAD or PTS units.

AFAD Specific Construction Methods

The flagger/operator controlling the AFAD units shall be on the project site at all times. If multiple AFAD units are used, one AFAD unit shall be the Main AFAD unit and all other units shall be remote AFAD units. Ensure that each device meets the physical display and operational characteristics as specified in the MUTCD.

Multiple AFAD units may be controlled with **one** flagger/operator when the AFAD units meet each of the following requirements:

- (1) AFAD units are spaced no greater than the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (2) Both AFAD units can be seen at the same time from the flagger/operator's position, or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network with malfunction detection and notification to the flagger/operator.
- (3) The flagger/operator has an unobstructed view of approaching traffic in both directions from the flagger/operator position or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network, with cameras that provide the flagger/operator an unobstructed view of approaching traffic from both directions. The flagger/operator may control the AFAD units from a pilot vehicle.

If any of the above requirements are not met, flagger/operator control each AFAD unit.

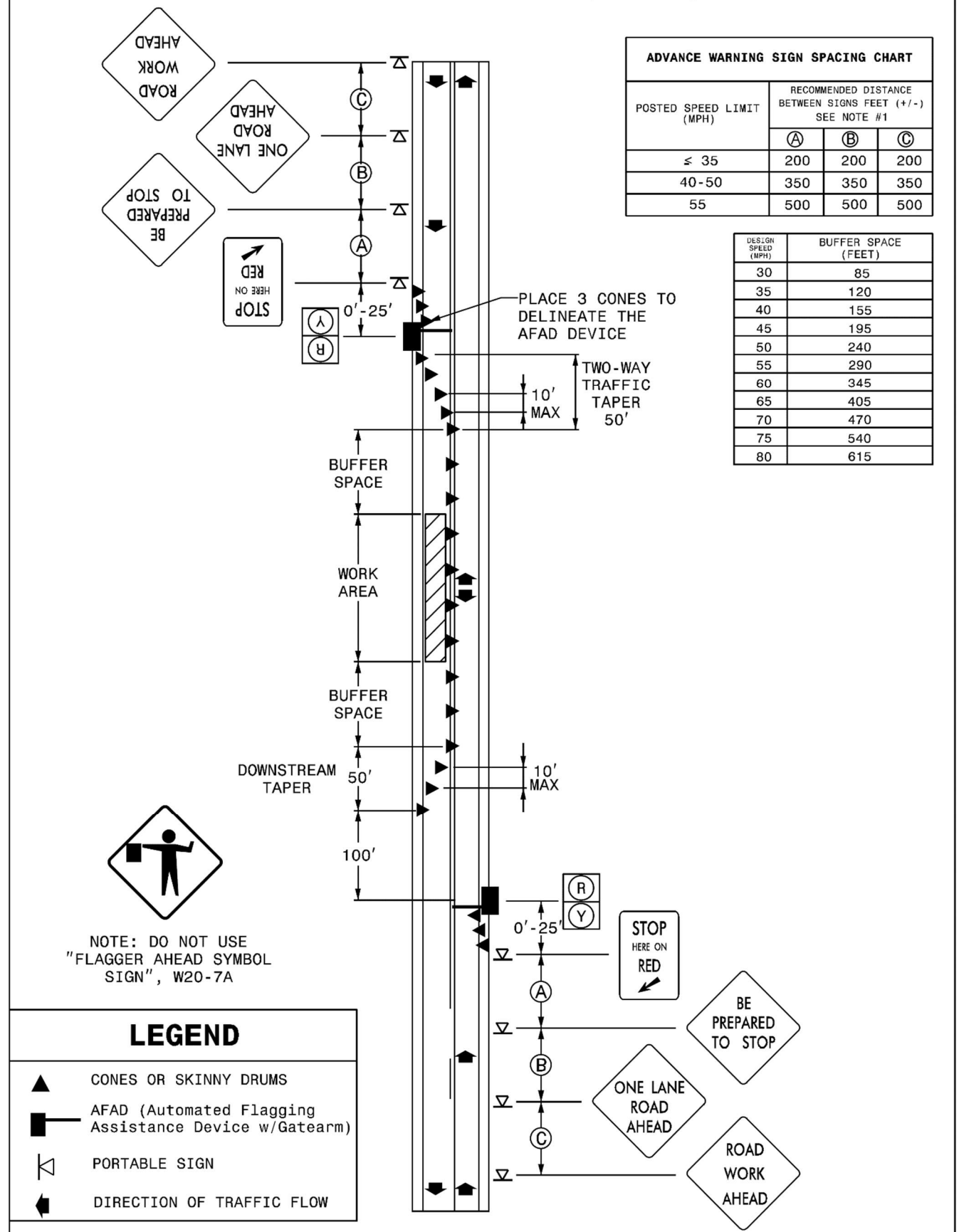
AFAD operators may either control traffic at side streets or driveways between the AFAD units or operate the pilot car while operating the AFAD system if approved by the Engineer. AFAD units must continue to be within clear sight of the operator during these work activities.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-4, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 24:

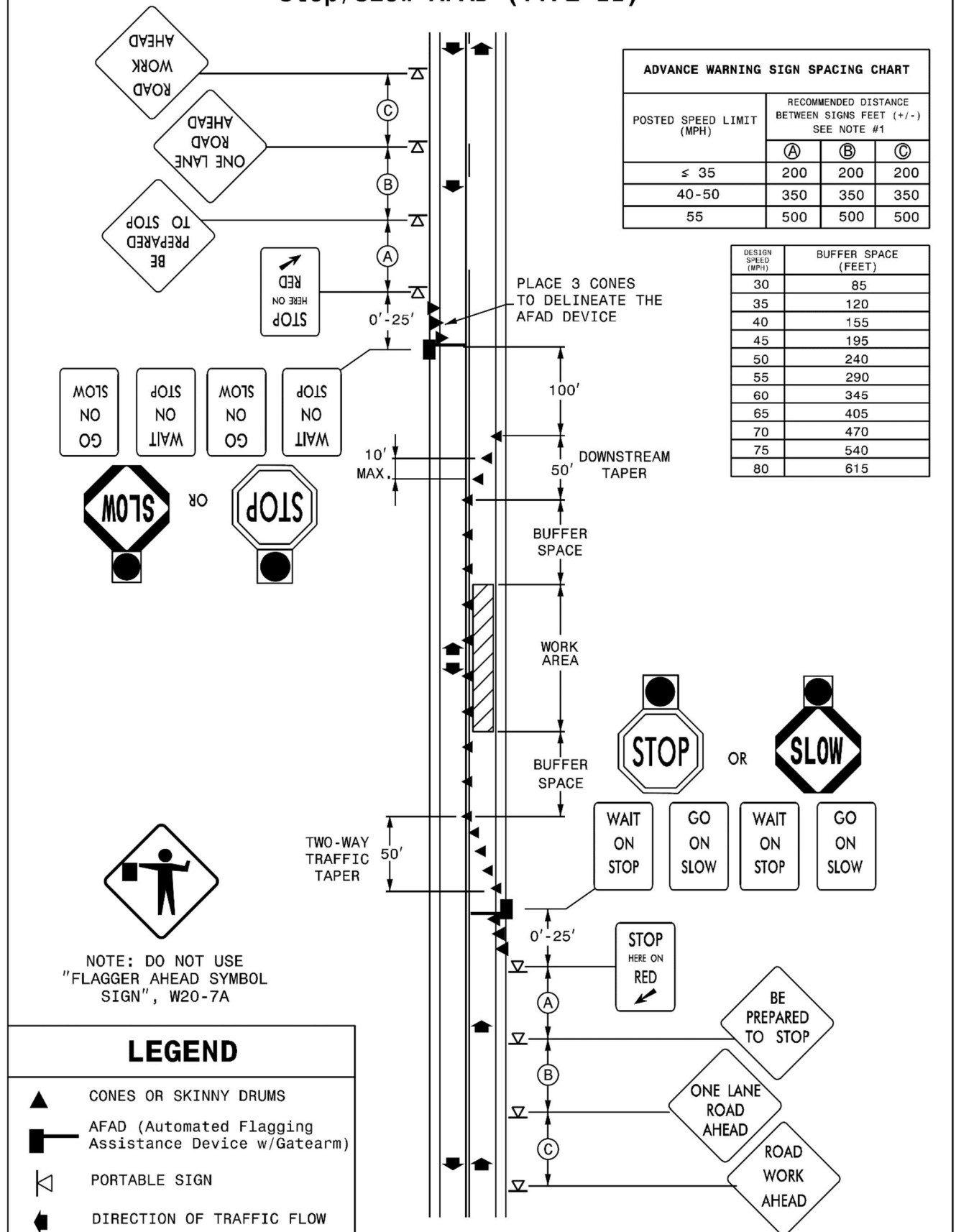
Each AFAD or PTS unit will be measured and paid for as *Flaggers* paid by day in accordance with Article 1150-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Where the pay item for *Flaggers* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Temporary Traffic Control* found elsewhere in this contract. Each approach controlled by AFAD or PTS units will be measured and paid as one flagger, irrespective of the number of devices used. If multiple PTS units are required to control a single approach, these units will collectively be considered as replacing one flagger.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for AFAD or PTS unit operators, as the cost of such including their training and operational costs shall be included in the unit or lump sum price for *Flaggers* or *Temporary Traffic Control*. Such price and payment also includes the relocation, maintenance, and removal during repair periods of AFAD or PTS units as well as the signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, traffic signal software of PTS units and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Red/Yellow Lens AFAD (TYPE I)



Stop/Slow AFAD (TYPE II)



PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER:

(12-17-24)

1170

SP11 R70

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-17, Subarticle 1170-3(A)(1) Portable Concrete Barrier, after line 25, add the following:

For MASH approved F-Shape K-Wall, install anchorage transitions between unanchored portable concrete barrier and temporary crash cushions, and between unanchored portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

Crash cushion to unanchored concrete requires a transition

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, delete and replace “*Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*” with “*Portable Concrete Barrier*”.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the first paragraph add the following:

Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the maximum number of linear feet furnished, satisfactorily installed, accepted by the Engineer, maintained and removed, at any one time during the life of the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units used and multiplying by the length of a unit.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 21, delete and replace “*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*” with “*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*”.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, after the second sentence of the third paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional

payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 28, after the third paragraph add the following:

Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of barrier moved from one location on the project to another location on the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units moved during any one move and multiplying by the length of a unit. Where barrier units are moved more than once, each move will be measured separately. Whenever the Engineer directs the Contractor to move barrier units from an installed location to a stockpile either on or off the project and then back to another installed location, the complete move from the first installed location to the next installed location will be measured as 2 moves.

SNOWPLOWABLE DELINEATION:

(10-15-24)

1253

SP12 R53

Description

Furnish, install and maintain snowplowable delineation.

There are five snowplowable delineation alternate options approved for use in North Carolina. They include the following markers and markings options:

- (1) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers
- (2) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers
- (3) 10' Rumble Skips
- (4) Inlaid Cradle Markers
- (5) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings

Only one type of snowplowable delineation will be allowed on a single project.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Epoxy	1081
Pavement Markings	1087
Snowplowable Pavement Markers	1086-3

Any snowplowable pavement delineation shall conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 1086, 1087, and 1081 of the *Standards and Specifications*. Use snowplowable delineation markers and markings listed on the NCDOT APL. Any treatment that requires pavement cutting or milling shall be installed within 7 calendar days of the pavement cutting or milling operation.

Construction Methods**(A) General**

For any snowplowable delineation, prior to installation, by brushing, blow cleaning, vacuuming or other suitable means, ensure that all materials and the pavement surface are free of dirt, grease, dust, oil, moisture, mud, grass, or any other material that would prevent adhesion to the pavement by brushing blow cleaning, or vacuuming. If required, apply a primer per manufactures recommendations to pavement surfaces before applying pavement marking material.

Install snowplowable delineation per manufacturers specifications every 80 feet. Make sure pavement markers are oriented to traffic correctly and pavement markings are applied in a uniform thickness. Do not apply markings over longitudinal joints. Protect the pavement markings until they are tack free. Apply applicable Sections 1205 and 1250 of the *Standards Specifications*.

If damage occurs during installation the effected treatments shall be corrected or replaced. This work shall be considered incidental to the installation of the marking or marker.

(B) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers and Inlaid Cradle Markers

Bond marker housings to the pavement with epoxy adhesive. Mechanically mix and dispense epoxy adhesives as required by the manufacturer's specifications. Place the markers immediately after the adhesive has been mixed and dispensed.

Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers castings into slots sawcut into the pavement. Make slots in the pavement to exactly duplicate the shape of the casting of the polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

If saw cutting, milling, or grooving operations are used, promptly remove all resulting debris from the pavement surface. Install the marker housings within 7 calendar days after saw cutting , milling, or grooving the pavement. Remove and dispose of loose material from the slots by brushing, blow cleaning or vacuuming. Dry the slots before applying the epoxy adhesive. Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Protect the polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers until the epoxy has initially cured and is track free.

Construct inlaid cradle markers in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

(C) Reflector Replacement

The following requirements only apply to polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

In the event that a reflector is damaged, replace the damaged reflector by using adhesives and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the markers and approved by the Engineer. This work is considered incidental if damage occurs during the initial installation of the marker housings and maintenance of initial polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers specified in this section.

If during reflector replacement it is discovered that the housing is missing or broken this will be paid as *Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers* or *Inlaid Cradle Markers*. Missing housings shall be replaced. Broken housings shall be removed and replaced. In both cases the slot for the housings shall be properly prepared prior to installing the new housing; patch the existing marker slots as directed by the Engineer and install the new marker approximately one foot before or after the patch. Removal of broken housings and preparation of slots will be considered incidental to the work of replacing housings.

(D) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers

Cut groove in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Use adhesive recommended by the manufacturer to install markers into the groove in accordance with Section 1251. The raised pavement markers are incidental to inlaid raised pavement markers.

(E) 10' Rumble Skips

Construct 10' rumble skips on asphalt concrete in accordance with Section 665 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Construct 10' rumble skips on Portland cement concrete in accordance with Section 730 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The milled rumble strips are incidental to the rumble skips. Using polyurea or extruded 90 mil thermoplastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

(F) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings

The groove in which the marking is to be placed shall be one inch wider than the marking to be placed and 10 mils deeper than the thickness of the marking.

When using this method, use enhanced reflective media. The following retroreflectivity values shall be met.

MINIMUM INITIAL REFLECTOMETER READINGS		
Item	Color	Reflectivity
Enhanced Reflectivity Media	White	450 mcd/lux/m ²
	Yellow	350 mcd/lux/m ²

Using polyurea, extruded 90 mil thermoplastic or cold applied plastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

Maintenance

Maintain all installed snowplowable delineation before acceptance by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of polycarbonate H-shaped markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of inlaid raised pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

10' Rumble Skips will be measured and paid as the actual number of rumble skips satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Inlaid Cradle Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

10' Inlaid Pavement Markings will be measured and paid as the actual number of 10' inlaid pavement markings satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Replace Snowplowable Pavement Marker Reflector will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1253-5.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers	Each
Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers	Each
10' Rumble Skips	Each
Inlaid Cradle Markers	Each
10' Inlaid Pavement Markings	Each

WATTLE DEVICES:

(1-1-24)

1642

SP16 R01

Page 16-23, Subarticle 1642-2(B) Wattle, lines 10-12, delete and replace with the following:

(B) Wattle and Wattle Barrier

Wattles shall meet Table 1642-1.

TABLE 1642-1	
100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS - WATTLE	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	2.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb +/- 10% per 10 foot length

Coir Fiber Wattles shall meet Table 1642-2.

TABLE 1642-2	
100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	3.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	2.6 pcf +/- 10%

Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-3.

TABLE 1642-3	
100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS – WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	2.9 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	5 pcf +/- 10%

Coir Fiber Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-4.

TABLE 1642-4	
100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	10 pcf +/- 10%

Pages 16-24 & 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-47 & lines 1-2, delete and replace with the following:

Wattle will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle Barrier*.

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier*.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace “___ Wattle Check” with “Wattle”.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace “___ Wattle Barrier” with “Wattle Barrier”.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, add the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)(Rev. 1-16-24)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed

shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
ERRATA

(1-16-24) (Rev. 4-15-25)

Z-4

Revise the *2024 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 3

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, after line 16, replace " 1032-3(A)(7)" with "1032-3" and add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, after line 9, add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Division 6

Page 6-31, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, replace "*Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement*" with "*Asphalt Concrete _____ Course, Type _____*".

Division 9

Page 9-17, Article 904-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, prior to line 1, replace " Sign Erection, Relocate Type (Ground Mounted)" with "Sign Erection, Relocate Type ____ (Ground Mounted)".

Division 10

Page 10-51, Article 1024-4 WATER, prior to line 1, delete the "unpopulated blank row" in Table 1024-2 between "Time of set, deviation from control" and "Chloride Ion Content, Max.".

Page 10-170, Subarticle 1081-1(C) Requirements, line 4, replace "maximum" with "minimum".

Division 11

Page 11-15, Article 1160-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, replace "Where barrier units are moved more than one" with "Where barrier units are moved more than once".

Division 15

Page 15-10, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 11, replace " All piping" with "All labor, the manhole, other materials, excavation, backfilling, piping".

Division 16

Page 16-14, Article 1633-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 20-24 and prior to line 25, delete and replace with the following " *Flocculant* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1642-5 applied to the temporary rock silt checks."

Page 16-3, Article 1609-2 MATERIALS, after line 26, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

Page 16-25, Article 1644-2 MATERIALS, after line 22, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES**

(Imported Fire Ant, Guava Root Knot Nematode, Spongy Moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), Witchweed, Cogon Grass, And Any Other Regulated Noxious Weed or Plant Pest)

(3-18-03)(Rev. 3-18-25)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/divisions/plant-industry/plant-protection/plant-industry-plant-pest-quarantines> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance of any character, if determined by an inspector present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, guava root knot nematode, spongy moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), witchweed, cogon grass, or other regulated noxious weed or plant pest.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINIMUM WAGES**

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 1/16/2024)

Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its

books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
 - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
 3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”
 4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

- (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
- (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
- (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. <i>(Executive Order 13166)</i>
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin <i>(Limited English Proficiency)</i>	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. <i>(Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)</i>	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i>	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <i>Note:</i> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i>

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) Additional Title VI Assurances

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
 - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non- discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

WEATHER CUT ASHLAR FORM LINER FINISH (SPECIAL)

GT-1.1 - GT-1.5

MSE RETAINING WALLS - (01/16/2024)

GT-2.1 - GT-2.12

DocuSigned by:
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
03/13/2025
E06538624A11498...

WEATHER CUT ASHLAR FORM LINER FINISH**(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

The work covered by this special provision consists of constructing textured surfaces on formed reinforced concrete surfaces as indicated on the Plans and in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary for the construction of architectural concrete surface treatment using Weather Cut Ashlar form liners (molds) and a compatible concrete coloring system.

The architectural concrete surface treatment should match the appearance (stone size and shape, stone color, and stone texture, pattern, and relief) of natural stone and rock, in the project vicinity, or as directed by the Engineer. Grout pattern joints (mortar joints) and bed thickness should re-create the appearance and color of natural stone on the cast-in-place and/or precast concrete panels for the MSE Retaining Wall No. 3 as indicated in the Plans, this Special Provision, or as directed by the Engineer.

2.0 SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings - The Contractor shall submit for review and acceptance, plan and elevation views and details showing overall Weather Cut Ashlar pattern, joint locations, form tie locations, and end, edge or other special conditions. The drawings should include typical cross sections of applicable surfaces, joints, corners, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths. If necessary, the Contractor shall revise the shop drawings until the proposed form liner patterns and arrangement have been accepted by the Engineer. Shop drawings should be of sufficient scale to show the detail of all stone and joints patterns. The size of the sheets used for the shop drawings shall be 22" x 34".

The form liner shall be patterned such that long continuous horizontal or vertical lines do not occur on the finished exposed surface. The line pattern shall be random in nature and shall conceal construction joint lines. Special attention should be given to details for wrapping form liners around corners.

Shop drawings shall be reviewed and accepted prior to fabrication of form liners.

Sample Panels – After the shop drawings have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct 24" x 24" transportable sample panel(s) at the project site. The materials used in construction of the sample panel(s) shall comply with section 420 of the Standard Specifications. The sample panel(s) shall be constructed using approved form liners. Sample panels will be required for each different form liner pattern that is to be used on the project. Any sample panel that is not accepted by the Engineer is to be removed from the project site and a new sample panel produced at no additional expense to the Department.

Architectural surface treatments and patterns of the finished work shall achieve the same final effect as demonstrated on the accepted sample panel(s). Upon acceptance by the

Engineer, the sample panel(s) shall be used as the quality standard for the project. After the acceptance of the completed structure, the Contractor shall dispose of the sample panels as directed by the Engineer.

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Form Liner – The form liner shall be a high quality, re-useable product manufactured of high strength urethane rubber or other approved material which attaches easily to the form work system, and shall not compress more than $\frac{1}{4}$ " when concrete is poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet (3 vertical meters) per hour. The form liners shall be removable without causing deterioration of the surface or underlying concrete.

The Contractor is required to use the same source of form liner for all required elements. The architectural concrete surface treatment should match the appearance (stone size and shape, stone texture, pattern and relief) of dry stacked natural stone to resemble a pattern similar to the #919 Weather Cut Ashlar by Architectural Polymer, Inc., as shown below.



All texture is to be in addition to the nominal thickness of each element within tolerances. Maximum relief of the textured surface shall be $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch or less.

The form liners are to be patterned as referenced above and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor may choose one of the following manufactures to supply the stone-textured surface treatment as specified above. One form liner pattern will be used on this project.

- Architectural Polymers <http://www.apformliner.com/>
- Custom Rock <http://www.customrock.com/>
- Fitzgerald <http://www.formliners.com/>
- Scott System <http://www.scottsystem.com/>
- Spec Formliners <http://www.specformliners.com/>
- U.S. Formliner <http://www.usformliner.com/>
- American Formliners <http://www.americanformliners.com/>

Form Release Agent – Form release agent shall be a nonstaining petroleum distillate free from water, asphaltic, and other insoluble residue, or an equivalent product. Form release agents shall be compatible with the color system applied and any special surface finish.

Form Ties - Form ties shall be set back a minimum of 2” from the finished concrete surface. The ties shall be designed so that all material in the device to a depth of at least 2” back of the concrete face (bottom of simulated mortar groove) can be disengaged and removed without spalling or damaging the concrete. The Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer for approval.

Concrete Color – The colors of retaining wall component surfaces are obtained using a variety of methods including:

1. Through the natural materials of the wall, such as occur in wood posts and panels, exposed aggregate posts and panels, integral colors of metal and plastic wall systems, etc.
2. Use of clear coatings or penetrating stains applied to wood, concrete, and composite wall posts and panels
3. Application of pigmented anti-graffiti coatings on reflective walls only
4. Painting of reflective walls only
5. Use of pigmented concrete

Colors should be specified using Federal Color Numbers or some other recognized color identification system. The color of walls shall be compatible with the color of adjacent retaining walls. The Contractor shall submit the type of color to the Engineer for approval.

Quality Standards - Manufacturer of Weather Cut Ashlar form liners and custom coloring system shall have at least five years experience making Weather Cut Ashlar molds and color stains to create formed concrete surfaces to match natural stone shapes, surface textures and colors. The Contractor shall schedule

A pre-installation conference with manufacturer representative and the Engineer to assure understanding of Weather Cut Ashlar form liner use, color application, requirements for

construction of sample panel(s), and to coordinate the work. The Contractor shall be required to disclose their source of Weather Cut Ashlar manufacturer and final coloration contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION

Weather Cut Ashlar Form Liner System and Surface Finish

The Contractor shall demonstrate his workmanship by first constructing a sample panel of the Weather Cut Ashlar form liner pattern and coloration. The sample panel shall be constructed on site a minimum of six weeks prior to the construction of the walls. The sample panel shall measure 3' height by 5' length by 8" thick and shall be unreinforced, vertically cast, and of concrete construction to determine the surface texture resulting from the use of form liners. Sample panels shall be cast, finished, and stained until approved by the Engineer. The approved sample panel shall remain on site as the basis for comparison for work constructed on the project. The architectural surface treatment and pattern of the finished work shall achieve the same final effect as demonstrated on the approved sample panel. Upon completion of all work, the panel shall be removed from the site.

The Weather Cut Ashlar form liners are to be capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without leakage or without causing physical or visual defects. The Weather Cut Ashlar form liners are to be removable without causing concrete surface deterioration or weakness in the substrate. Form release agents, form stripping methods, patching materials, as well as related construction are to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the Engineer.

Linear butt joints shall be carefully blended into the approved pattern and finished off the final concrete surface. No visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form marks created by butt joining will be permitted.

The Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to be used in this construction to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Form tie holes shall be finished in accordance with standard concreting practices and shall be acceptable to the Engineer. All patching material shall exactly match the color and appearance of the poured concrete surface.

Concrete surfaces shall be clean, free of laitance, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint, or other foreign material, following manufacturer's specifications for surface preparation prior to application of color stain. The surface area shall also be free of blemishes, discolorations, surface voids, and unnatural form marks. The Contractor is advised that sandblasting will not be allowed for cleaning concrete surfaces. Pressure washing for removal of laitance shall be used.

The contractor shall provide a Color Application Artist who is trained in the special techniques to achieve realistic surface appearances, if requested by the Engineer. To avoid contaminating or damaging the wall surfaces, color stain application shall be scheduled

when all concrete work is completed, the concrete has cured a minimum of 28 days, the surface has been determined to be acceptable for coloring, and after adjacent earthwork is complete. The Contractor is to coordinate coloring applications without interference from other work. The Contractor is required to apply coloring to an appropriate test area of 50 square feet and as designated by the Engineer, which will serve as a quality standard for the remaining surface to be colored. Upon approval of the test area by the Engineer, the remaining surfaces may be colored. Stains shall be applied when ambient air temperatures are in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The number of coats of stain applied shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer. Treated surfaces located adjacent to exposed soil or pavement shall be temporarily covered to prevent dirt or soil splatter from rain.

Following the completion of all work, repairs of any damage made by other construction operations shall be made to the form lined and colored surfaces as directed by the Engineer.

Experience and Qualifications - The Contractor shall have a minimum of three consecutive years of experience in architectural concrete surface treatment construction on similar types of projects. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer 5 references who were responsible for supervision of similar projects and will testify to the successful completion of these projects. Include name, address, telephone number, and specific type of application.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

This work will not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the per square foot or linear foot bid price for the pertinent walls as shown on plans. Payment will include the furnishing and use of all form liners, coloring stains, the construction, finishing, and removal of all sample panels, and all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in conformance with the Contract Documents.



02/26/2025

DocuSigned by:

Shiping Yang

7A7310E67F76411...

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS**(1-16-24)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls consisting of steel or geosynthetic reinforcement in the reinforced zone connected to vertical facing elements. Use precast concrete panels for vertical facing elements and coarse aggregate in the reinforced zone unless noted otherwise in the plans. Provide reinforced concrete coping and pile sleeves as required. Design and construct MSE retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified MSE Wall Installer to construct MSE retaining walls.

Define MSE wall terms as follows:

Geosynthetic Reinforcement – Polyester Type (PET), HDPE or Polypropylene (PP) geosynthetic grids, i.e., geogrid reinforcement or polymer straps, i.e., geostrip reinforcement,

Geogrid – PET, HDPE or PP geogrid,

Reinforcement – Steel or geosynthetic reinforcement,

Aggregate – Coarse or fine aggregate,

Panel – Precast concrete panel,

Coping – Precast or CIP concrete coping,

Design Height (H) – Wall height + wall embedment as shown in the plans,

MSE Wall – Mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall,

MSE Wall Vendor – Vendor supplying the chosen MSE wall system,

MSE Panel Wall – MSE wall with panels,

MSE Segmental Wall – MSE wall with segmental retaining wall (SRW) units and

Abutment Wall – MSE wall with bridge foundations in any portion of the reinforced zone or an MSE wall connected to an abutment wall (even if bridge foundations only penetrate a small part of the reinforced zone, the entire MSE wall is considered an abutment wall).

For bridge approach fills behind end bents with MSE abutment walls, design reinforcement connected to end bent caps in accordance with the plans and this provision.

Use an approved MSE wall system in accordance with the plans and any NCDOT restrictions or exceptions for the chosen system. Value engineering proposals for other MSE wall systems will not be considered. Do not use MSE wall systems with an “approved for provisional use” status for MSE walls with design heights greater than 35 ft or walls supporting or adjacent to railroads or interstate highways. The list of approved MSE wall systems with approval status is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Aggregate	1014
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	620
Corrugated Steel Pipe	1032-3

Epoxy, Type 3A	1081
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 3	1003
Joint Materials	1028
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Precast Retaining Wall Coping	1077
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Segmental Retaining Wall Units	1040-4
Select Material, Class V	1016
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel Pipe	1036-4(A)

Use galvanized corrugated steel pipe with a zinc coating weight of 2 oz/sf (G200) for pile sleeves. Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration and separation geotextiles. Use Class A concrete for CIP coping, leveling concrete and pads. Use galvanized steel pipe, threaded rods and nuts for the PET geogrid reinforcement vertical obstruction detail. Provide galvanized Grade 36 anchor rods and Grade A hex nuts that meet AASHTO M 314 for threaded rods and nuts.

Use panels and SRW units from producers approved by the Department and licensed by the MSE Wall Vendor. Provide steel strip connectors embedded in panels fabricated from structural steel that meets the requirements for steel strip reinforcement. Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accurately locate and secure reinforcement connectors in panels and maintain required concrete cover. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals.

Damaged panels or SRW units with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected. Do not damage reinforcement connection devices or mechanisms in handling or storing panels and SRW units.

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Handle and store geosynthetics in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Load, transport, unload and store MSE wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

A. Aggregate

Use standard size No. 57, 57M, 67 or 78M that meets Table 1005-1 of the *Standard Specifications* for coarse aggregate and the following for fine aggregate:

1. Standard size No. 1S, 2S, 2MS or 4S that meets Table 1005-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or
2. Gradation that meets Class III, Type 3 select material in accordance with Article

1016-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fine aggregate is exempt from mortar strength in Subarticle 1014-1(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use fine aggregate with a maximum organic content of 1.0%. Provide aggregate with chemical properties that meet the following requirements:

AGGREGATE pH REQUIREMENTS		
Aggregate Type (in reinforced zone)	Reinforcement or Connector Material	pH
Coarse or Fine	Steel	5 – 10
Coarse or Fine	Geosynthetic	4.5 – 9

AGGREGATE ELECTROCHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS (Steel Reinforcement/Connector Materials Only)			
Aggregate Type (in reinforced zone)	Resistivity	Chlorides	Sulfates
Coarse	$\geq 5,000 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$	$\leq 100 \text{ ppm}$	$\leq 200 \text{ ppm}$
Fine	$\geq 3,000 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$		

Use aggregate from sources participating in the Department's Aggregate QC/QA Program as described in Section 1006 of the *Standard Specifications*. Sample and test aggregate in accordance with the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Aggregate Sampling and Testing Procedures*.

B. Reinforcement

Provide steel or geosynthetic reinforcement supplied by the MSE Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use reinforcement approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved reinforcement for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

1. Steel Reinforcement

Provide Type 1 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for steel reinforcement. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and steel strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572, A1011 or A463. Use 10 gauge or heavier structural steel Grade 50 or higher for steel strip reinforcement. Galvanize steel reinforcement in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications* or provide aluminized steel strip reinforcement that meet ASTM A463, Type 2-100.

2. Geosynthetic Reinforcement

Provide Type 1 material certifications and identify geosynthetic reinforcement in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Define machine

direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) for geogrids per Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Use HDPE or PP geogrid for geogrid reinforcement cast into backwalls of end bent caps. Use PET or HDPE geogrid for geogrid reinforcement connected directly to SRW units and only HDPE geogrid for geogrid reinforcement cast into panels.

Provide extruded geogrids produced in the United States and manufactured from punched and drawn polypropylene sheets for PP geogrids that meet the following:

PP GEOGRID REQUIREMENTS		
Property	Requirement¹	Test Method
Aperture Dimensions ²	1" x 1.2"	N/A
Minimum Rib Thickness ²	0.07" x 0.07"	N/A
Tensile Strength @ 2% Strain ²	580 lb/ft x 690 lb/ft	ASTM D6637, Method B
Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain ²	1,200 lb/ft x 1,370 lb/ft	
Ultimate Tensile Strength ²	1,850 lb/ft x 2,050 lb/ft	
Junction Efficiency ³ (MD)	93%	ASTM D7737
Flexural Rigidity ⁴	2,000,000 mg-cm	ASTM D7748
Aperture Stability Modulus ⁵	0.55 lb-ft/degrees	ASTM D7864
UV Stability (Retained Strength)	100% (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

1. MARV per Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications* except dimensions and thickness are nominal.
2. Requirement for MD x CD.
3. Junction Efficiency (%) = (Average Junction Strength (X_{jave}) / Ultimate Tensile Strength in the MD from ASTM D6637, Method A) \times 100.
4. Test specimens two ribs wide, with transverse ribs cut flush with exterior edges of longitudinal ribs, and sufficiently long to enable measurement of the overhang dimension.
5. Applied moment of 17.7 lb-inch (torque increment).

C. Bearing Pads

For MSE panel walls, use preformed ethylene propylene diene monomer rubber bearing pads that meet ASTM D2000 Grade 2, Type A, Class A with a durometer hardness of 60 or 80 ± 5 . Provide bearing pads with thicknesses that meet the following:

BEARING PAD THICKNESS	
Facing Area per Panel (A)	Minimum Pad Thickness After Compression (based on 2 times panel weight above pads)
$A \leq 30$ sf	1/2"
$30 \text{ sf} < A \leq 75$ sf	3/4"

D. Miscellaneous Components

Miscellaneous components may include connectors (e.g., anchors, bars, clamps, pins,

plates, ties, etc.), fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) and any other MSE wall components not included above. Use 10 gauge or heavier structural steel Grade 50 or higher for steel strip panel anchors and connectors. Galvanize steel components in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide miscellaneous components approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved miscellaneous components for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. MSE Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each MSE wall. Before beginning MSE wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of MSE wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below MSE walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual MSE wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. MSE Wall Designs

For MSE wall designs, submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Note name and NCDOT ID number of the panel or SRW unit production facility on working drawings. Do not begin MSE wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified MSE Segmental Wall Design Consultant to design MSE segmental walls. Provide MSE segmental wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Segmental Wall Design Consultant. Provide MSE panel wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the MSE Wall Vendor.

Design MSE walls in accordance with the plans, *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen MSE wall system unless otherwise required. For abutment walls only, design MSE walls for seismic if wall sites meet either or both of the following:

- Wall site is in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*,
- Wall site is classified as AASHTO Site Class E, as noted in the plans, and is in or west of Pender, Duplin, Wayne, Johnston, Wake, Durham or Person County.

Connect reinforcement to panels or SRW units with methods or devices approved for the chosen system. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the height of the wall of at least 0.7H or 6 ft, whichever is longer, unless noted otherwise in the plans. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate drains, the reinforced zone or leveling pads outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads and design parameters approved for the chosen MSE wall system or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Design steel components including reinforcement and connectors for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. If an MSE wall system with geosynthetic reinforcement includes any steel parts for obstructions, bin walls, connections or other components, design steel exposed to aggregate for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. Use “loss of galvanizing” metal loss rates for nonaggressive backfill in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications for galvanized and aluminized steel and metal loss rates for carbon steel in accordance with the following:

CARBON STEEL CORROSION RATES	
Aggregate Type (in reinforced zone)	Carbon Steel Loss Rate (after coating depletion)
Coarse	0.47 mil/year
Fine (except abutment walls)	0.58 mil/year
Fine (abutment walls)	0.70 mil/year

For PET or HDPE geogrid and geostrip reinforcement and geosynthetic connectors, use approved geosynthetic properties for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. For geogrid reinforcement connected to end bent caps, embed reinforcement or connectors in caps as shown in the plans. For PP geogrid reinforcement connected to end bent caps, use the following design parameters for the aggregate type in the reinforced approach fill.

PP GEOGRID REINFORCEMENT DESIGN PARAMETERS				
Aggregate Type (in reinforced zone)	T_{al} (MD)	F*	α	ρ
Coarse	400 lb/ft	0.70	0.8	32.0°
Fine	428 lb/ft	0.54	0.8	28.35°

Where,

- T_{al} = long-term design strength (LTDS),
 F* = pullout resistance factor,
 α = scale effect correction factor and
 ρ = soil-geogrid friction angle.

When noted in the plans, design MSE walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 psf in accordance with Figure C11.5.6-3(b) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts or concrete barrier rail above MSE walls, analyze top 2 reinforcement layers for traffic impact loads in accordance with Section 7.2 of *FHWA Design and Construction of Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes – Volume I* (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-10-024) except use the following for geosynthetic reinforcement rupture:

$$\phi T_{al} R_c \geq T_{max} + (T_I / R_{FCR})$$

Where,

ϕ	=	resistance factor for tensile resistance in accordance with Section 7.2.1 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
T_{al}	=	long-term geosynthetic design strength approved for chosen MSE wall system,
R_c	=	reinforcement coverage ratio = 1 for continuous geosynthetic reinforcement,
T_{max}	=	factored static load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
T_I	=	factored impact load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual and
RF_{CR}	=	creep reduction factor approved for chosen MSE wall system.

When shown in the plans for abutment walls, use pile sleeves to segregate piles from aggregate in the reinforced zone. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, moment slabs, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement, maintain a clearance of at least 3" between obstructions and reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Design reinforcement for obstructions and locate reinforcement layers so all of reinforcement length is within 3" of corresponding connection elevations. Modify PET geogrid reinforcement for obstructions as shown in the plans.

Use 6" thick CIP unreinforced concrete leveling pads beneath panels and SRW units that are continuous at steps and extend at least 6" in front of and behind bottom row of panels or SRW units. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads in accordance with the following requirements:

WALL EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS		
Front Slope¹ (H:V)	Minimum Embedment Depth² (whichever is greater)	
6:1 or flatter (except abutment walls)	H/20	1 ft for $H \leq 10$ ft 2 ft for $H > 10$ ft
6:1 or flatter (abutment walls)	H/10	2 ft
> 6:1 to < 3:1	H/10	2 ft
3:1 to 2:1	H/7	2 ft

1. Front slope is as shown in the plans.
2. H is the maximum design height per wall.

When noted in the plans, locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of the reinforced zone behind the aggregate. Provide wall drainage systems consisting of drains and outlet components in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 816.02.

For MSE panel walls, cover joints at back of panels with filtration geotextiles at least 12" wide. If the approval of the chosen MSE wall system does not require a minimum number of bearing pads, provide the number of pads in accordance with the following:

NUMBER OF BEARING PADS

Facing Area per Panel (A)	Maximum Height of Wall Above Horizontal Panel Joint	Minimum Number of Pads per Horizontal Panel Joint
$A \leq 30$ sf	25 ft	2
	35 ft ¹	3
$30 \text{ sf} < A \leq 75$ sf	25 ft	3
	35 ft ¹	4

1. Additional bearing pads per horizontal panel joint may be required for wall heights above joints greater than 35 ft.

For MSE segmental walls, coarse aggregate is required in any SRW unit core spaces and between and behind SRW units for a horizontal distance of at least 18".

Separation geotextiles are required between the aggregate and overlying fill sections. When noted in the plans, separation geotextiles are also required at the back of the reinforced zone between the aggregate and backfill or natural ground. When placing pavement sections directly on the reinforced zone, cap aggregate with 4" of asphalt concrete base course. Unless required otherwise in the plans, use reinforced concrete coping at top of walls that meets the following requirements:

1. Coping dimensions as shown in the plans,
2. At the Contractor's option, coping that is precast or CIP concrete for MSE panel walls unless CIP coping is required as shown in the plans,
3. CIP concrete coping for MSE segmental walls and
4. At the Contractor's option and when shown in the plans, CIP concrete coping that extends down back of panels or SRW units or connects to panels or SRW units with dowels.

For MSE segmental walls with dowels, attach dowels to top courses of SRW units in accordance with the following:

1. Set dowels in core spaces of SRW units filled with grout instead of coarse aggregate or
2. Embed adhesively anchored dowels in holes of solid SRW units with epoxy.

For MSE panel walls with coping, connect CIP concrete coping or leveling concrete for precast concrete coping to top row of panels with dowels cast into panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above MSE walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with foundation pressures, typical sections with reinforcement and connection details, aggregate locations and types, geotextile locations and details of leveling pads, panels or SRW units, coping, bin walls, slip joints, pile sleeves, etc. If

necessary, include details on working drawings for concrete barrier rail with moment slab, reinforcement splices if allowed for the chosen MSE wall system, reinforcement connected to end bent caps, curved MSE walls with tight (short) radii and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement, leveling pads, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different reinforcement lengths. When designing MSE walls with computer software other than MSEW, use MSEW manufactured by ADAMA Engineering, Inc. to verify the design. At least one MSEW analysis is required per 100 ft of wall length with at least one analysis for the wall section with the longest reinforcement. Submit electronic MSEW input files and PDF output files with design calculations.

C. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting MSE wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the MSE walls. If this meeting occurs before all MSE wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of MSE walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and MSE Wall Installer Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

4.0 CORROSION MONITORING

Corrosion monitoring is required for MSE walls with steel reinforcement. The Engineer will determine the number of monitoring locations and where to install the instrumentation. Contact M&T before beginning wall construction. M&T will provide the corrosion monitoring instrumentation kits and if necessary, assistance with installation.

5.0 SITE ASSISTANCE

Unless otherwise approved, an MSE Wall Vendor representative is required to assist and guide the MSE Wall Installer on-site for at least 8 hours when the first panels or SRW units and reinforcement layer are placed. If problems are encountered during construction, the Engineer may require the vendor representative to return to the site for a time period determined by the Engineer.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of MSE walls. Direct run off away from MSE walls, aggregate and backfill. Contain and maintain aggregate and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for MSE walls in accordance with the accepted submittals. If applicable and at the Contractor's option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct MSE walls. Define "temporary shoring for wall construction" as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations and if required, pile sleeves located in the reinforced zone before placing aggregate or reinforcement. Brace piles in the reinforced zone to maintain alignment when placing and compacting aggregate. Secure piles together with steel members near top of piles. Clamp members to piles instead of welding if bracing is at or below pile cut-off elevations.

Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place leveling pad concrete, aggregate or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct CIP concrete leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Cure leveling pads at least 24 hours before placing panels or SRW units.

Erect and support panels and stack SRW units so the final wall position is as shown in the accepted submittals. Stagger SRW units to create a running bond by centering SRW units over joints in the row below as shown in the accepted submittals. Space bearing pads in horizontal panel joints as shown in the accepted submittals and cover all panel joints with filtration geotextiles as shown in the accepted submittals. Attach filtration geotextiles to back of panels with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods.

Construct MSE walls with the following tolerances:

- A. SRW units are level from front to back and between units when checked with a 4 ft long level,
- B. Vertical joint widths are 1/4" maximum for SRW units and 3/4", $\pm 1/4$ " for panels,
- C. Final wall face is within 3/4" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals when measured along a 10 ft straightedge and
- D. Final wall plumbness (batter) is not negative (wall face leaning forward) and within 0.5° of vertical unless otherwise approved.

Place reinforcement at locations and elevations shown in the accepted submittals and within 3" of corresponding connection elevations. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the accepted submittals. Before placing aggregate, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Reinforcement may be spliced once per reinforcement length if shown in the accepted submittals. Use reinforcement pieces at least 6 ft long. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement. To avoid obstructions, deflect, skew or modify reinforcement as shown in the accepted submittals.

Place aggregate in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact aggregate within 3 ft of panels or SRW units. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact aggregate with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting aggregate. Do not use sheepfoot, grid rollers or other

types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of aggregate. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for MSE walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. If a drain is required, install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. If pile sleeves are required, fill sleeves with loose uncompacted sand before constructing end bent caps.

Install dowels as necessary for SRW units and place and construct coping and leveling concrete as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct leveling concrete in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct CIP concrete coping in accordance with Subarticle 452-4(B) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against MSE walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces. If the gap between a single faced barrier and wall face is wider than 2", fill gap with Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone). Otherwise, fill gap with backer rod and seal joint between barrier and MSE wall with silicone sealant.

When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Seal joints above and behind MSE walls between coping and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

7.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

MSE Retaining Wall No. ____ will be measured and paid in square feet. MSE walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or SRW units for MSE walls without coping.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ____* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and MSE wall materials, excavating, hauling and removing excavated materials, placing and compacting aggregate and backfill material and supplying site assistance, leveling pads, panels, SRW units, reinforcement, aggregate, wall drainage systems, geotextiles, aggregate concrete base course, bearing pads, coping, miscellaneous components and any incidentals necessary to construct MSE walls. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ____* will also be full compensation for reinforcement and connector design for reinforcement connected to end bent caps, wall modifications for obstructions, pile sleeves filled with sand, joints sealed with silicone sealant and gaps between barriers and MSE walls filled with backer rod or No. 78M stone, if required.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ____*.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ____* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with MSE walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ____* also does not include the cost for constructing bridge approach fills behind end bents with MSE abutment walls. See *Bridge Approach Fills* provision for measurement and payment of Type 2 Bridge Approach Fills.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind the reinforced zone from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

MSE Retaining Wall No. ____

Pay Unit

Square Foot



DocuSigned by:

Scott A. Hidden

E760CAEB96FC4D3...
03/12/2025

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
GEOENVIRONMENTAL**

CONTAMINATED SOIL (9/11/2023)

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds may exist within the project area. Information relating to these contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports will be available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, "Plans and Proposals", "U-5899", "Individual Sheets/520 GeoEnvironmental":

<http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/>

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on areas shown on the plans, petroleum odors, and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that a stockpile is needed, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Diagram for Temporary Containment and Treatment of Petroleum-Contaminated Soil per North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality's (NCDEQ) Division of Waste Management UST Section GUIDELINES FOR EX SITU PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL REMEDIATION. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDEQ UST Section's Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. The Contractor shall provide copies of disposal manifests completed per the disposal facilities requirements and weigh tickets to the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for "Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil".

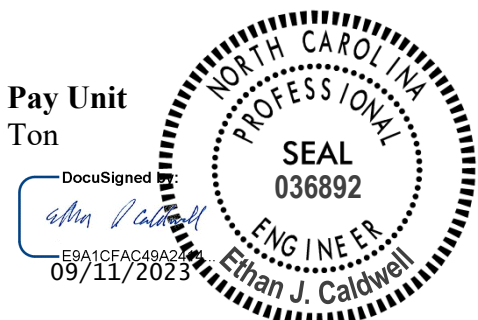
The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to stockpiling, loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item

Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil

Pay Unit
Ton





Signed by:

Matthew V. Springer

BC60F6E8B584403...

05/20/2025

OMNI-DIRECTIONAL BREAKAWAY SIGN SUPPORTS:

(5-20-25)

Description

Furnish and install omni-directional breakaway sign supports that allow for sign panel orientation after the anchor is secured. Omni-directional breakaway sign supports shall provide 100% of the sign post's strength capacity for wind loading in accordance with *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*, and the Interim Specifications. Install omni-directional breakaway sign supports in accordance with Section 903 of the *Standard Specifications* and this special provision.

Materials

Ensure the omni-directional breakaway sign support meets NCHRP 350 or MASH, based on the federal safety evaluation for the current design, crashworthiness criteria. All components, except the shearing component, must be reusable after impact.

Construction Methods

Ensure sign support bases are compatible with the omni-directional breakaway system. Mount sign support bases using a direct drive soil anchor, embedded flush mounting or surface mounting. Adhesive mounting is not permitted. Install U-channel or square tube supports in accordance with Section 903 and 1094 of the *Standard Specifications*. Square tube sign supports may be perforated. Use compatible hardware and supports to maintain crashworthiness and strength in accordance with NCHRP 350 or MASH, based on the federal safety evaluation for the current design.

Measurement and Payment

Supports, Omni-Directional Breakaway will be measured and paid as the actual number of omni-directional breakaway sign supports installed and accepted.

Supports, 3-lb Steel U-Channel, Supports, 2-lb Steel U-Channel, Supports, Steel Square Tube will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 903-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

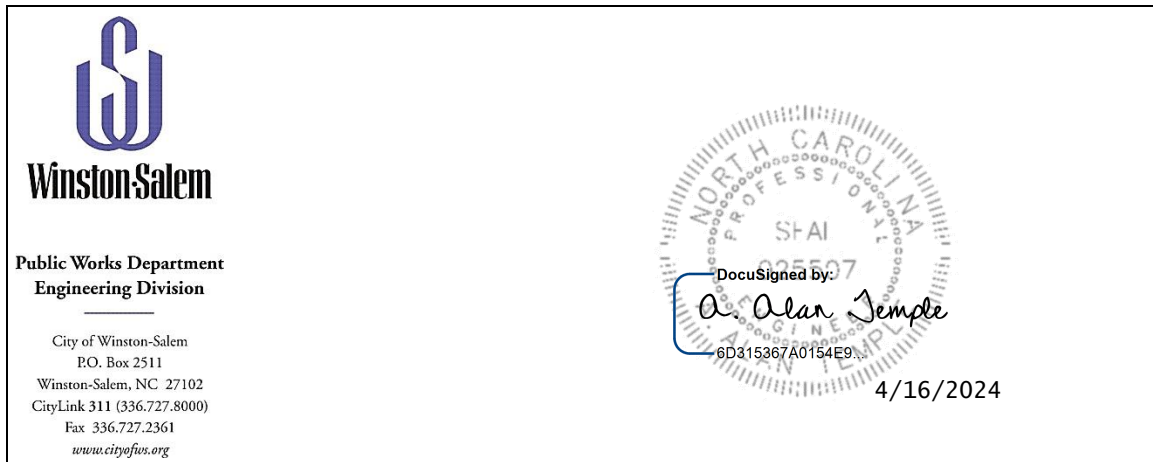
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Supports, Omni-Directional Breakaway

Pay Unit

Each

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**Utility Construction**

The proposed utility construction shall meet the NCDOT 2024 “Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures” with amendments as noted below.

In these Project Special Provisions, where manufacturers are listed for certain products, the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of the products desired, and they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; they are only used to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of products desired; and equivalent products will be acceptable, subject to review and approval by Winston-Salem/Forsyth County Utilities.

Revise the 2024 Standard Specifications as follows:**Page 2-1, Sub-article 200-3 (D)**

Delete the following:

Cut off and plug at the right-of-way or construction limits any private water or sewer line intercepted during the construction of the project.

Replace with the following:

Locate and do not damage any private water or sewer line intercepted during the construction of the project. Immediately repair any water or sewer line damaged during construction of the project.

Page 2-8, Article 220-3 Construction Methods

Add the following:

All blasting operations will be conducted in strict conformance with the existing ordinances of the City of Winston-Salem (or any other governing authority) and accepted safe practices relative to the storage and use of explosives.

Page 3-2, Article 300-4 Preparation of Pipe Foundation

Delete the last 2 sentences of the second paragraph.

Page 3-3, Article 300-7 Backfilling

Add the following to line 39:

Flowable fill, if approved, must not come in contact with the pipe.

Page 10-65, Article 1034-2 Plastic Pipe

Delete in its entirety. City does not allow PVC pipe in its gravity sewer system and there is no force main replacement included in this project.

Page 10-65, Article 1034-3 Concrete Pipe

Delete in its entirety. City does not allow concrete pipe in its gravity sewer system

Page 10-65, Article 1034-4 Ductile Iron Pipe, third paragraph

Add the following sentences:

Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Pipe laying condition will be Type 2, flat-bottom trench with backfill lightly consolidated to centerline of pipe. Pipe for sanitary shall be a minimum thickness Class 50. Any deviations in class shall be otherwise specified or otherwise shown on the Engineer's drawings. If for any reason the Engineer finds any or all ductile iron pipe unacceptable, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining acceptable pipe. The Engineer's acceptance or rejection of all pipe will be final.

The interior of pipe for sanitary sewer will be lined with 40 mils of ceramic epoxy. All bells and spigots for sanitary sewer pipe must be lined with a minimum of 8 mils of joint compound. The exterior of all pipes shall be coated with a bituminous coating.

For fittings, all glands shall be ductile iron, not gray iron. Fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi. Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). "DI" or "Ductile" shall be cast on each fitting.

The interior of fittings for sanitary sewer will be lined with 40 mils of ceramic epoxy. All bells and spigots for sanitary sewer fittings must be lined with a minimum of 8 mils of joint compound. The exterior of all fittings shall be coated with a bituminous coating. Fittings coated on the interior and exterior with 8 mils of fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C116 and ANSI/AWWA C550 are acceptable.

Restrained joint pipe and fittings with a gripping gasket as the only means of restraint will not be allowed.

Page 10-65, Section 1034 Sanitary Sewer Pipe and Fittings:

Add the following:

1034-5 Cast Iron Soil Pipe

All cast iron soil pipe and fittings will conform to ASTM A74 and be classified as SV (service weight). Single or double hub is acceptable. No-hub pipe shall not be used. All pipe and fittings shall be uniformly coated with bituminous coating. Joints will be rubber gasket. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM C564. 4" x 4" combination wye and eighth bends shall be short pattern - Fig. No. SV-32 by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry (or approved equal). 4" cleanouts shall consist of a 4" service weight cast iron ferrule (with 3" iron pipe size tap) and a 3" brass plug. The plug shall have a low raised square head (Southern Code). Cleanouts shall be Part Number 184 by Jumbo Manufacturing Company (or approved equal).

Page 10-66, Article 1036-2, Copper Pipe second paragraph

Delete: "Use flared or"

Page 10-67, Article 1036-5 Ductile Iron Pipe And Fittings

Add the following paragraphs:

Ductile Iron Pipe:

(1) Ductile iron pipe shall be designed to conform to ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C150) and shall be manufactured to conform to ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151). The interior of pipe for water will be cement lined in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104).

The exterior of all pipe shall be coated with a bituminous coating.

(2) Pipe for water shall be pressure Class 350 for 3" - 16" and pressure Class 250 for 18" and above. Any deviations in class shall be otherwise specified or otherwise shown on the Engineer's drawings. If for any reason the Engineer finds any or all ductile iron pipe unacceptable, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining acceptable pipe. The Engineer's acceptance or rejection of all pipe will be final.

Ductile Iron Flexible Restrained Joint Pipe and Fittings:

(1) All restrained joint pipe and fittings shall have flexible push-on joints unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. At locations where field cutting of restrained joint pipe is required for fittings, the TR Flex Gripper Ring may be used. Field welding will not be allowed. Restrained joint pipe and fittings with a gripping gasket as the only means of restraint will not be allowed. Pipe and fittings shall be Flex-Ring by American, TR Flex by U.S. Pipe, or TR Flex by McWane (* or approved equal). If for any reason the Engineer finds any or all ductile iron flexible restrained joint pipe unacceptable, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining acceptable pipe. The Engineer's acceptance or rejection of all pipe will be final.

Page 10-67, Article 1036-6 Fire Hydrants

Add the following paragraphs:

(1) All hydrants will have a dry top with O-ring seals which permanently seal off the stem operating threads from water and keep the lubricant in. All hydrants shall be opened by turning the operating nut on top of the hydrant counterclockwise. The operating nut and cap nuts shall be pentagon-shaped, 1 ½" measured point to flat. The main valve shall be a compression type valve with a valve opening of 5 ¼". Each hydrant will have two hose nozzles and one steamer nozzle. The 2 ½" hose nozzles shall have national standard threads. The steamer nozzle shall have a 5" integral Storz connection. The nozzle shall be fastened into the hydrant barrel by mechanical means, but shall not be leaded into the barrel. Nozzle caps shall be chained to the barrel. All hydrants will be furnished with a breakable traffic feature that will break upon impact. The feature shall consist of a breakable safety flange on the barrel and a breakable safety coupling in the main valve stem. Hydrants must have a bronze main valve seat ring that threads into a bronze drain ring. Each hydrant shall have at least two bronze drain outlets. All hydrants will have 6" mechanical joint base connections or the Alpha connection by American Flow Control or approved equal unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Hydrants shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 250 psi. Assembled hydrants shall be subjected to hydrostatic tests of twice the rated working pressure in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C502. All exterior iron surfaces below ground level shall be covered with two coats of asphaltic varnish or fusion bonded epoxy. All exterior iron surfaces above ground level shall be painted yellow to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Yellow paint shall be Rust-Oleum 7446, Rust-Oleum V2148, Kimball Midwest 80-942, or manufacturer's standard equivalent. All interior iron surfaces of the hydrant shoe which are in contact with water (including the lower valve plate and nut) shall be coated with a minimum of 8 mils of fusion bonded epoxy or liquid epoxy in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C550. All hydrants shall have a thrust or anti-friction washer in the operating area of the hydrant bonnet. A weather cap around the operating nut on top of the hydrant is required. Hydrants accepted by the City of Winston- Salem are as follows:

Owner Preference:

Super Centurion 250, manufactured by Mueller Company

B-84-B-5, manufactured by American Flow Control

K-81D Guardian, manufactured by Kennedy Valve Company

Medallion, manufactured by Clow Valve Company

*or approved equal

Page 10-67, Sub-article 1036-7 (B) Bronze Gate Valves

Replace with the following:

The use of bronze gate valves shall not be permitted.

Page 10-67, Sub-article 1036-7 (C) Tapping Valves

Add the following paragraphs:

All tapping valves shall meet the specifications for "gate valves" except that the valve shall have an inlet flange (with centering ring) for connection to the flanged sleeve outlet.

Tapping Valves Owner Preference:

- (1) Clow Valve Company
 - (2) M & H Valve Company
 - (3) American Flow Control
 - (4) U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company
 - (5) Mueller Company
 - (6) Kennedy Valve Company
- *or approved equal

Page 10-68, Sub-article 1036-8 (A) Tapping Sleeves

Add the following paragraphs:

Tapping sleeves shall be a split sleeves with mechanical joint end connections and a flanged outlet. Sleeves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 200 psi.

Tapping Sleeves Owner Preference:

- Mueller Company
 - American Flow Control
 - Tyler Pipe Company
 - U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company
 - Kennedy Valve Company
- *or approved equal

Tapping Saddles Owner Preference:

- American Flow Control
 - U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company
- *or approved equal

Page 10-68, Article 1036-9 Service Line Valves and Fittings

Add the following:

All corporation cocks shall be made of brass. All brass fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C800 and ASTM B-584. All brass components in contact with potable water must be made from CDA/UNS Brass Alloy C89833 with a maximum lead content of .25% by weight. Brass alloys not listed in ANSI/AWWA C800 Paragraph 4.1.2 are not approved. All fittings shall be UL classified to NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372 standards and stamped or embossed with a mark or name indicating that the product is manufactured from the low-lead alloy as specified. All corporation cocks shall be of the ball valve type with AWWA inlet threads.

Page 10-123, Article 1074-8 Steps

Replace with the following:

All manhole steps shall conform to current OSHA standards and ASTM C478. The approved step shall conform to the City of Winston-Salem detail drawing for "Polypropylene Manhole Step". All other steps must be approved by the Engineer prior to being installed.

Page 15-1, Article 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2

Add the following sentences:

The utility owner is Winston-Salem/Forsyth County Utilities. The primary contact person for the owner is Todd Lewis, PE. He can be reached by phone, office phone: 336-747-6842. The contractor shall provide access for the owner's representatives to all phases of construction. The owner shall also be notified two (2) weeks prior to commencement of any work and one (1) week prior to service interruption.

Page 15-2, Article 1500-7 Submittals and Records

Add the following after the third paragraph:

As a final measure required for acceptance, the Contractor shall clean and televise all sanitary sewer mains prior to requesting final inspection. The Contractor shall televise the entire sewer main and all service connections using standardized NASSCO (PACP, MACP, & LACP) practices, unless otherwise specified.

Two copies of the entire video inspection along with a properly formatted PACP standard exchange database shall be submitted to the Engineer on a data disc (DVD or flash drive).

Page 15-2, Article 1500-9 Placing Pipelines into Service

Add the following sentences:

Obtain approval from City prior to placing a new water line into service. Use backflow prevention assemblies for temporary connections to isolate new water lines from existing water line. A representative from City will witness all tests performed on their water facilities. Obtain approval from City prior to placing a new sewer line into service. A representative from City will witness all tests performed on their sewer facilities.

Page 15-3, Article 1505-2 Materials

Replace line 12 with the following:

Use Class VI select material for foundation conditioning and bedding.

Page 15-3, Article 1505-3 Construction Methods

Remove reference to Article 300-6.

Page 15-4, Sub-article 1505-3 (E), Thrust Restraint

Replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

Concrete thrust blocks shall be constructed as directed by the Engineer at all bends, tees, tapping sleeves, tapping saddles, reducers, plugs, etc. to provide restraint against thrust resulting from internal pressure. Any exceptions to this such as restrained joints or mechanical joints with retainer glands will be noted on the Engineer's drawings or otherwise specified. Thrust blocks will not be required for restrained joint pipe (exception - blocking will be required when connecting restrained pipe to existing pipe).

All thrust blocks will be constructed of a minimum of Class A concrete. Thrust blocks for bends, fire hydrants, tees and stub-outs shall be constructed in accordance with the City of Winston-Salem thrust block detail drawings.

Polyethylene shall be placed over all fittings before the concrete is poured. All nuts and bolts shall be clear of concrete so that the joint will be accessible. Plywood shall be used as forms for blocking. Concrete is to be poured only against stable undisturbed soil and should be allowed to set prior to any backfilling. Thrust blocks should be allowed to cure two days prior to pressure testing the water main. Higher strength concrete may be required when it is necessary to pressure test prior to the end of the two day curing time.

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization

Replace with the following:

(a) Flushing:

Prior to pressure testing and disinfection, the Contractor shall flush all water mains with a polyurethane foam pipe pig (minimum 5 pounds per cubic foot density) by Knapp Poly Pig, Inc. or approved equal. The pipe pig shall be propelled hydraulically through the mains at a rate sufficient to remove all foreign matter. Valves shall be operated in a manner which will direct the pipe pig toward the end of the main or a selected discharge point. The pig shall be removed through an open end of the main, a fitting, or through a fire hydrant which has the main valve seat ring removed. Flushing shall continue until the Engineer determines that the mains are free from all foreign matter. The Engineer must be present during the entire flushing process. Any work done without the Engineer's supervision will not be accepted.

No direct payment will be made for flushing, as such work will be incidental to the installation of the pipe.

(b) Pressure Testing:

After flushing of the water main is completed, all ductile iron water mains shall be tested in accordance with AWWA C600 - Section 4 and two (2) inch PVC water

mains shall be tested in accordance with AWWA C605 – Section 7. The test shall be performed with all hydrant valves (4 ½" or 5 1/4") closed, but all hydrant leg valves (6") open. All corporation cocks shall be open and angle valves inside meter boxes will be closed. The number of sections to be tested at one time shall be determined by the Engineer. Testing shall not be performed within 24 hours after the new main is filled or within two days after the thrust blocks have been poured. Test pressure at the high point in the new main shall be 200 psi, and this pressure shall be maintained for no less than two hours. Test pressures above 200 psi must be approved by the Engineer. If after the two hour period the pressure has dropped more than five psi, a quantity of water must be used to bring the pressure back up to test pressure. This quantity of water must be metered and shall not exceed the following allowable leakage figures:

* Allowable Leakage in Gallons Per 1000 Feet Of Main

MAIN SIZE	2"	4"	6"	8"	12"	16"	20"	24"	30"	36"
GALLONS	0.38	0.76	1.15	1.53	2.29	3.06	3.82	4.59	5.73	6.88

* This table is figured for 200 psi. Engineer will provide allowable leakages for higher test pressures.

If the allowable leakage is exceeded or if pressure drops more than 15 psi, the test fails. All leaks shall be repaired regardless of whether or not the allowable leakage is exceeded. The Engineer must be present during the entire pressure testing process. Any work done without their supervision will not be accepted.

No direct payment will be made for pressure testing, as such work will be incidental to the installation of pipe.

(c) Disinfection:

All water mains shall be disinfected by the Contractor in accordance with AWWA C651. The Contractor shall furnish qualified personnel to do the work who are experienced with chlorine and disinfecting agents. Disinfection shall be accomplished by the continuous feed method using liquid chlorine or a hypochlorite solution. If liquid chlorine (100 percent available chlorine) is used, a chlorine-gas water mixture shall be injected into the new main through a solution feed chlorinator and a booster pump. If hypochlorite is used, the hypochlorite solution shall be applied to the new main with a gasoline or electrically powered chemical feed pump designed for feeding chlorine solutions. In addition, a rate setter or meter may be required in order that the flow in gallons per minutes may be determined. Hypochlorite shall either be calcium hypochlorite (65 percent available chlorine in granular or tabular form) or sodium hypochlorite (5 - 15 percent available chlorine in liquid form).

Water from the existing distribution system or other approved source and the chlorine solution must both be made to flow at rates which will guarantee a chlorine concentration of 50-100 parts per million throughout the new main. This high concentration chlorine solution shall not be pumped into copper service connections (this could cause the copper to corrode). Concentrations above 100 parts per million must be approved by the Engineer. The main line valve separating the existing and new water mains shall remain closed during the disinfection process. A bypass line and backflow preventer will be used in order to prevent backflow into the existing system. The backflow preventer must be approved by the City of Winston-Salem Utilities Division. Pumping of the chlorine solution shall be continued until tests conducted at the extremities of the new main indicate a concentration of the required 50-100 parts per million. The chlorinated water shall then be retained in the new main for 24 hours, during which time all valves and hydrants in the new main shall be operated in order to disinfect all parts of the system. After the 24 hour period there should be at least 10 parts per million concentration of chlorine throughout the main. The chlorinated water shall then be flushed from the main until the chlorine concentration in the water leaving the main is no higher than the concentration in the existing distribution system. The chlorinated water must be flushed into the sanitary sewer system or dechlorinated to 0 parts per million of chlorine prior to discharge. The Utilities Division must be notified prior to flushing. Dechlorination shall be accomplished in accordance with AWWA C655 using equipment by Pollard or approved equal. While the main is being flushed, all service connections shall be thoroughly flushed in order to disinfect each connection.

After final flushing and before the main is placed in service, a sample or samples shall be collected by City personnel from the line and tested for bacteriological quality. The number of samples to be taken and the location of the samples shall be determined by the Engineer. The minimum number of samples shall be one for every 4,000 feet of pipe. No hose or fire hydrant shall be used in collection of samples. If the initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory samples, disinfection shall be repeated by the Contractor until satisfactory samples have been obtained. The City, upon 24 hours advance notice, will furnish the personnel and laboratory facilities to conduct the required bacteriological tests. No samples will be taken on Friday, the day before a holiday or on a holiday.

The Engineer must be present during the entire disinfection process. Any work done without the Engineer's supervision will not be accepted.

Pounds of calcium hypochlorite used for disinfection shall be as follows:

Pounds of Calcium Hypochlorite Required To Disinfect Water Mains With
100 Parts Per Million of Chlorine

Main Size	Pounds Per 1000 Feet Of Pipe
2"	0.2
4"	0.8
6"	1.8
8"	3.1
12"	7.0
16"	12.4
20"	19.4
24"	28.0
30"	43.9
36"	63.0

No direct payment will be made for disinfection, as such work will be incidental to the installation of pipe.

Page 15-8; Sub-article 1515-3 (B) Meters

Add the following:

For relocated water meters the Contractor shall install a new meter box, angle valves, yoke, tee and ball valve as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall expose a portion of the water line from the dwelling or business to determine the material and have proper fittings for reconnection to the new meter box. At the approval of the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove the existing meter and install it in the new yoke. The Contractor shall reconnect the property side water line from the existing meter box to the new meter box. This reconnection shall be directed by the Engineer and performed in a timely manner so that the property is without water for a minimal amount of time. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the existing meter box and yoke and backfill as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Page 15-9, Article 1515-3 Construction Methods

Add the following:

(H) Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves and valves shall be used for "wet" taps into existing water mains as indicated on the Engineer's drawings. The Contractor shall verify the type of material, size, etc., of the existing main prior to ordering the sleeve. For taps on larger mains (24" and above), a saddle may be used in lieu of a sleeve, but only if the tap is less than or equal to half the size of the line to be tapped. All tapping sleeves and valves shall be water tested before the tap is made. Test pressure shall be 200 psi for 15 minutes without any drop in

pressure. All tapping sleeves and valves shall be installed level. The Engineer must be present during the entire tapping and testing process.

Page 15-10, Article 1520-2 Materials

Add the following:

Use cast iron soil pipe for sanitary sewer clean-outs and sewer service lines.

Page 15-10, Article 1520-2 Materials

Delete the following:

Use screw type plastic or brass cleanouts.

Replace with the following:

Cleanouts shall be constructed of cast iron soil pipe with brass plug.

Page 15-10, Article 1520-2 Materials

Add the following sentence:

Pipe joints will be single rubber gasket push-on type or mechanical joint type unless otherwise specified or otherwise shown on the Engineer's drawings.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 Construction Method

Delete third paragraph in its entirety. No PVC pipe is allowed on this project.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 Construction Methods

Add the following to the third sentence of the fifth paragraph:

“or within fenced areas”

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 Construction Methods

Delete the seventh paragraph in its entirety.

Replace with the following:

The standard fall through manhole is 1” (0.08’) including 6” connections into a manhole.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 Construction Methods

Add the following:

For sewer connections to be relocated: The Contractor shall install a new sanitary sewer cleanout as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall expose a portion of the sewer connection to determine the location and material. For cast iron connections, the Contractor shall install a new cast iron combination wye along with a new cast iron stack. Installation of new cleanouts shall be directed by the Engineer and

performed in a timely manner so that the property is without sewer service for a minimal amount of time. As part of the relocation, the Contractor shall remove the existing stack to the combination wye, remove the combination wye and install a new section of pipe. The Contractor shall backfill as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

For sewer connections to be adjusted as directed by Engineer: The adjustment of the sanitary sewer cleanout will involve the materials and labor necessary for raising or lowering of the cleanout as required (with no change to the horizontal location) so that the top of the cleanout is flush with the finished grade elevation.

All sewer connections relocated and/or adjusted shall be video inspected in accordance with *City of Winston-Salem Technical Specifications and Detail Drawings for Water Line and Sanitary Sewer Line Construction*. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor when the video inspection shall occur. The cost of cleaning and video inspecting shall be included in the unit price for relocating/adjusting sewer connections.

All sewer connections damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Cast iron pipe connections shall be repaired with full bell sections of soil pipe. Any other material is to be repaired as directed by the Engineer. Sewer connections shall be per the *City of Winston-Salem Technical Specifications and Detail Drawings for Water Line and Sanitary Sewer Line Construction*.

Reconnection of the old connection to the new shall be performed by a qualified utility contractor or by a licensed plumbing contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all permits and inspections required for the reconnection.

Page 15-11, Sub-Article 1520-3 (A), (2) Testing

Replace with the following:

A low-pressure air test shall be performed by the Contractor after the pipeline is completely backfilled and before being placed into service. The Engineer must be present during the entire testing process. Any work done without their supervision will not be accepted.

(a) Low Pressure Air Testing Requirements:

The Contractor shall use an approved pressure gauge and perform the test in accordance with ASTM C-828. Each section of pipeline (including connections) between manholes will be tested by plugging the upstream manhole and the downstream manhole. By using mirrors, lights, etc., the Contractor must show the Engineer that the 2 plugs are at the proper location and that the line is clear between the plugs. Air is added to the line until the pressure is between 3.0 psi and 4.0 psi. If the pressure drops more than 1.0 psi during the time shown on the chart below, the line is presumed to have failed the test. An obvious leak in any section will be corrected even if the section passes testing. The Contractor will be responsible for the complete removal of all plugs.

Air test time shall be as follows:

Minimum Air Test Time

Main Size	Time (minutes per 100 feet of pipe)
8"	1.5
10"	1.8
12"	2.1
15"	2.4
18"	2.7
21"	3.3
24"	3.9
27"	4.5
30"	5.1
36"	6.3
42"	7.6

No direct payment will be made for acceptance testing, as such work will be incidental to the installation of the pipe and/or service connections.

(b) Video Inspection:

As a final measure required for acceptance, the Contractor shall clean and televise all sanitary sewer mains prior to requesting final inspection. The Contractor shall televise the entire sewer main and all service connections using standardized NASSCO (PACP, MACP, & LACP) practices, unless otherwise specified below. The process shall begin at the upstream manhole for each segment, and proceed to the downstream manhole for that same segment. Connections shall be televised from the cleanout to the main. Video inspection may occur only after Record Drawings are accepted and approved by the City of Winston-Salem. Prior to beginning the process, a 24 hour notice must be given by the Contractor to the Engineer. Prior to video inspection in paved areas, structures must be raised to final grade and 2" of asphalt must be in place. The City will not accept video that is more than 180 days old unless approved by the Engineer.

The cameras used for inspection shall be ones specifically designed and constructed for sanitary sewer pipeline inspection. Lighting for the cameras shall be suitable to provide a clear color picture of the entire periphery of the pipe. The cameras used for mains must be able to pan, tilt and zoom in order to allow for 360 degree viewing. The television system shall be equipped to indicate the camera travel distance in feet by display on the video viewing screen. All television equipment

(camera, monitor, etc.) must be capable of producing picture quality which is satisfactory to the Engineer.

Within 2 hours of the video inspection, the Contractor shall clean the sewer mains and service connections with a high velocity water jet. All debris shall be collected in the downstream manhole and removed by the Contractor. Debris shall not be released into the existing sewer system. During the entire video process, the distance counter must be set at zero at each upstream manhole for each segment (set the counter at zero at the ground for each service connection). The Contractor will be required to pan and tilt at each manhole and at each service connection. The interior of each manhole must be marked with the manhole station (or manhole number) with paint or some other legible identifier (6" - 12" high letters or numbers). Each cleanout stack must be marked with the house number or the lot number. For mains, the Contractor will also be required to pan, tilt and zoom at all couplings, at all dates for Protecto 401 lined ductile iron pipe, and when any potential problems or abnormalities are noticed or suspected. Travel speed for the camera will be 15 - 30 feet per minute. The following video screen data will be required:

- Project name and project number
- Date of inspection
- Travel distance and time
- Station of start and end manholes
- Depth of start and end manholes
- Size of main
- Type of pipe

All above data shall be shown at the start and end manholes of each segment. While the camera is moving through the main and service connections, distance shall be the only data shown on the screen (top left or top right of screen).

For mains, a stream of water approximately 1" in width must be flowing during the entire video process. For service connections, a minimum of 5 gallons of water must be introduced into each cleanout stack just prior to the video process. In all cases, the flow must be shown on the bottom of the video screen.

Two copies of the entire video inspection along with a properly formatted PACP standard exchange database shall be submitted to the Engineer on a data disc (DVD or flash drive). A "properly formatted PACP standard exchange database" includes properly PACP coded defects (NASSCO version 6.x), proper media paths to associated video files, and all asset IDs used in the inspection must match what the submitted record drawings indicate for each asset. The video file shall be formatted to MPEG-4 (MP4) with software compatible and readable by the City of Winston-

Salem. The City of Winston-Salem shall not be responsible for purchasing additional software necessary to view the video file. Each inspection (manhole to manhole or cleanout to main) shall be separated into its own chapter or file. In the event of a main inspection, the chapter or file shall be named to indicate the upstream manhole station or number and then the downstream manhole station or number (e.g. MH1-MH2). In the event of a service connection inspection, the chapter or file shall be named to indicate the house number or lot number associated with the inspection. All file naming should match the identification numbers (manhole station or number, house number, or lot number) shown on the Record Drawings. The submitted video must have the ability to be viewed using fast forward and rewind.

Any video that does not clearly show the pipe and service connections will be rejected. In the event that repairs are made, the segment receiving the repairs shall be flushed and televised again. The Engineer must oversee the entire cleaning and televising process. Final approval of the video inspection will only be after the Engineer has reviewed the video in the office (videos will not be field approved).

No direct payment will be made for cleaning and video inspection, as such work will be incidental to the installation of the pipe and/or service connections.

Page 15-13, Article 1520-4 Measurement and Payment

Add the following:

Relocate Sewer Clean-out will be measured and paid per each that has been completed and accepted. Payment includes but is not limited to installation of a new sanitary sewer combination wye, service stack and clean-out, removal of the existing sewer clean-out stack and combination wye and reconnection. Installation of new sections of pipe between the old and new clean-outs shall be paid as *Sewer Service Line*.

Pay Item

Relocate Sewer Clean-out

Pay Unit

EA

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 Materials, line 10

Add the following:

Manhole connectors shall be manufactured by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, Hamilton Kent, NPC Inc. or approved equal.

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 Materials

First paragraph, add the following after the second sentence:

All manhole joints shall be sealed on the outside of the manhole with butyl adhesive tape

(minimum 6" wide). When unstable subgrade is encountered, manholes shall be bedded on stabilization stone.

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 Materials

First paragraph, delete third sentence and replace with the following:

Flexible manhole connectors shall conform to ASTM C923.

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 Materials

Add the following paragraphs:

Manhole Rings and Covers (Type 1):

Type 1 manhole rings and covers will be made of cast iron and will conform to ASTM A48, Class 35B. In addition, all manhole rings and covers shall be designed to support an H-20 wheel load. All castings will conform to the shape and dimensions shown on the City of Winston-Salem detail drawing for "Manhole Ring and Cover (Type 1)" and will be free from holes, cracks or any other defects. Rings and covers will have machined seats so that the cover will not rattle. Rings will weigh a minimum of 190 pounds and covers a minimum of 120 pounds. The name of the manufacturer and the part number shall be cast permanently on the ring and the cover. Castings that do not meet specifications shall be rejected. Rings and covers furnished under these specifications shall be manufactured by one of the following:

Owner Preference:

East Jordan Iron Works, Inc. (Product No. 41384110 & 41384072)

U.S. Foundry & Manufacturing Corp. (Ring - Part No. 669; Cover - Part No. KL)

* or approved equal

Manhole Rings and Covers (Type 2):

Type 2 manhole rings and covers shall meet all specifications for Type 1 rings and covers and shall conform to the City of Winston-Salem detail drawing for "Manhole Ring and Cover (Type 2)". Rings and covers furnished under these specifications shall be manufactured by one of the following:

Owner Preference:

East Jordan Iron Works, Inc. (Product No. 41385072)

U.S. Foundry & Manufacturing Corp. (Ring - Part No. 669-2WS; Cover - Part No. KL-2WS)

* or approved equal

Manhole Rings and Covers (Type 3):

Type 3 manhole rings and covers shall meet all specifications for Type 1 rings and covers, except that rings will weigh a minimum of 136 pounds and covers a minimum of 120 pounds. All rings and covers shall conform to the City of Winston-Salem detail drawing

for “Manhole Ring and Cover (Type 3)”. Rings and covers furnished under these specifications shall be manufactured by one of the following:

Owner Preference:

East Jordan Iron Works, Inc. (Product No. 42384041W01)

U.S. Foundry & Manufacturing Corp. (Ring - Part No. 571WS; Cover - Part No. KKWS

* or approved equal

Manhole Steps:

All manhole steps shall conform to current OSHA standards and ASTM C478. The approved step shall conform to the City of Winston-Salem detail drawing for “Polypropylene Manhole Step”. All other steps must be approved by the Engineer prior to being installed.

Page 15-14, Article 1525-3 Construction Methods

Second paragraph, first sentence, replace “resilient” with “flexible”

Delete the second and third sentences in their entirety.

Page 15-14, Article 1525-3 Construction Methods

Fifth paragraph, fourth sentence, replace “recommended but not required” with “required”

Page 15-16, Sub-Article 1525-3 (D) Testing

Replace with the following:

Each manhole constructed by the Contractor shall be vacuum tested by the Contractor after assembly of the manhole. Prior to testing, and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall clean out each manhole without foreign material being discharged into the existing sanitary sewer system. The test shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C-1244. The test shall be performed after all grade rings and rings and covers have been installed. After the testing equipment is in place, a vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole. The time for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches of mercury must be greater than the minimum time listed below:

Minimum Vacuum Test Time (Seconds)

Manhole Depth	Diameter of Manhole		
	4'	5'	6'
0 - 10'	60 sec.	75 sec.	90 sec.
10 - 15'	75 sec.	90 sec.	105 sec.
15 - 25'	90 sec.	105 sec.	120 sec.
25 - 30'	105 sec.	120 sec.	135 sec.

The Engineer shall be present during the entire testing process. Any subsequent repairs to manholes which fail the vacuum test must be made on the inside and outside of each manhole. The Contractor will be responsible for the complete removal of all plugs.

No direct payment will be made for vacuum testing of manholes, as such work will be incidental to the installation of the manhole.

Page 15-16, Sub-article 1530-3 (A) Abandoning Pipe

Add the following paragraph:

When abandoning water mains up to a main that is to remain in service, any valve or tee associated with the main to be abandoned shall be removed. A sleeve and any necessary piping shall be installed to reconnect the water main to remain in service. All other main line valves on abandoned water mains that are plugged and left in place shall be abandoned by removing the valve box. Hydrants connected to abandoned mains that are plugged and left in place shall also be abandoned by removing the hydrant and valve box. The work covered in this paragraph shall be considered incidental to the abandonment.

Page 15-17, Sub-article 1530-3 (C) Remove Water Meter

Replace the first sentence with the following:

Remove water meter by closing the corporation cock at the main and removing the lateral including the angle valve, setter and meter box.

Page 15-17, Sub-article 1530-3 (D) Remove Fire Hydrant

Replace the first paragraph with the following:

The work performed to remove a hydrant from a main to be left in service shall include removing the hydrant, valve box and hydrant tee. A sleeve and any necessary piping shall be installed to reconnect the water main to be left in service.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others



120 N. Boylan Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27603
(919) 828-0531
License Number: F-0115

General:

The following utility companies have facilities which are in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) AT&T
- B) Duke Energy
- C) Charter
- D) PNG
- E) MCI
- F) Windstream

The conflicting facilities of this company will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) AT&T – Communications

- 1) AT&T will remove and replace its facilities within the project limits as shown on the Project UBO Drawings. AT&T will complete their relocation work by the date of availability to the DOT contractor.
- 2) Contact Person: Kevin Kimrey, 336-379-5914, kk1587@att.com

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

B) Duke Energy - Power

- 1) Duke Energy will remove and replace its facilities within the project limits as shown on the Project UBO Drawings. Duke Energy will complete their relocation work by the date of availability to the DOT contractor.
- 2) Contact Person: Devaron Scott, 336-331-2895, dmscott@pike.com

C) Charter - Communication

- 1) Charter will remove and replace its facilities within the project limits as shown on the Project UBO Drawings. Charter will complete their relocation work by the date of availability to the DOT contractor.
- 2) Contact Person: Kevin Ross, 336-231-6105, kevin.ross@chater.com

D) PNG - Gas

- 1) PNG will remove and replace its facilities within the project limits as shown on the Project UBO Drawings. PNG will complete their relocation work by the date of availability to the DOT contractor.
- 2) Contact Person: Kenneth State, 336-403-9984 kenneth.state@duke-energy.com

E) MCI - Communications

- 1) MCI will remove and replace its facilities within the project limits as shown on the Project UBO Drawings. MCI will complete their relocation work by the date of availability to the DOT contractor.
- 2) Contact Person: Greg Ross, 480-8668
greg.ross@engineeringassociates.com

F) Windstream - Communications

- 1) Windstream will remove and replace its facilities within the project limits as shown on the Project UBO Drawings. Winstream will complete their relocation work by the date of availability to the DOT contractor.
- 2) Contact Person: Tommy Curtis, 704-985-4254 tommy.curtis@byers.com

**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control**

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)(Rev. 1-21-25)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within the following time frames from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Stabilize perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize high quality water (HQW) zones within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize slopes steeper than 3:1 within 7 calendar days.
 - If slopes are 10 feet or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 calendar days are allowed.
- Stabilize slopes 3:1 to 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
 - 7 calendar days for slopes greater than 50 feet in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1.
 - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.
- Stabilize areas with slopes flatter than 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
 - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(West)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Kalahari	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kitty Hawk 2000	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Legitimate	Shenandoah III
Avenger	Faith	Lexington	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Falcon IV	LifeGuard	Sheridan
Barlexas	Falson NG	LSD	Sidewinder
Barlexas II	Falcon V	Magellan	Signia
Barrera	Fat Cat	Masterpiece	Silver Hawk
Barrington	Fesnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finelawn Xpress	Naturally Green	Speedway
Bingo	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Sunset Gold
Black Tail	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tahoe II
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Talladega
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tanzania
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Temple
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Terrano
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Thor
Cannavaro	GLX Aced	Prospect	Thunderstruck
Catalyst	Gold Medallion	Quest	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Grande 3	RainDance	Titan LTD
Cezanne RZ	Greenbrooks	Raptor II	Tracer
Chipper	Greenkeeper	Rebel IV	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Trio
Constitution	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Tulsa Time
Corgi	Guardian 21	Regenerate	Turbo
Corona	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Turbo RZ
Coyote	Hemi	Rembrandt	Tuxedo
Cumberland	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Reunion	Umbrella
DaVinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Van Gogh

Desire	Inferno	Riverside	Venture
Diablo	Integrity	RNP	Watchdog
Dominion	Jaguar 3	Rocket	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Jamboree	Saltillo	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Justice	Scorpion	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Coat	Granite	Prosperity
Alexa II	Blue Note	Hampton	Quantum Leap
America	Blue Velvet	Harmonie	Rambo
Apollo	Boomerang	Impact	Rhapsody
Aramintha	Cabernet	Jackrabbit	Rhythm
Arcadia	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Aries	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Armada	Chicago II	Keeneland	Rugby II
Arrow	Corsair	Langara	Rush
Arrowhead	Courtyard	Legend	Shariz
Aura	Dauntless	Liberator	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Lunar	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mazama	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Mercury	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Merlot	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Midnight	Sudden Impact
Baron	Envicta	Midnight II	Thermal Blue
Baroness	Everest	Moon Shadow	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everglade	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Excursion	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Freedom II	NuChicago	Valor
Belissimo	Freedom III	NuGlade	Washington
Bewitched	Front Page	Oasis	Zedor
Beyond	Futurity	Odyssey	Zinfandel
Blackjack	Gaelic	Perfection	
Bluebank	Ginney II	Pinot	
Blueberry	Gladstone	Princeton 105	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora Gold	Firefly	Nordic	Rhino
Azay Blue	Gladiator	Oxford	Scaldis II
Beacon	Granite	Predator	Spartan II
Berkshire	Heron	Quatro	Stonehenge
Beudin	Jetty	Reliant II	Sword
Blueray	Minimus	Reliant IV	Warwick

Chariot
Eureka II

Miser
Nancock

Rescue 911
Resolute

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding And Mulching

(West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1

18# Creeping Red Fescue
8# Big Bluestem
6# Indiangrass
4# Switchgrass
35# Rye Grain
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

May 1 – September 1

18# Creeping Red Fescue
8# Big Bluestem
6# Indiangrass
4# Switchgrass
25# German or Browntop Millet
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen

Boreal

Epic

Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction

materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf>

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for

installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY EARTH BERMS:

Description

This work consists of installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for the construction of temporary earth berms. The temporary earth berms shall be used to direct the flow of water to specific erosion control device(s), or to direct water flowing from offsite around/away from specific area(s) of construction.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install the temporary earth berms in accordance with the details in the plans and at locations indicated in the plans, and as directed. Upon installation, the earth berms shall be immediately stabilized as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other stabilization methods may be utilized with prior approval from the Engineer.

Upon completion of the project, the temporary earth berms shall be removed. The earth material can be utilized in the filling of silt ditches and detention devices, or graded to match the existing contours and permanently seeded and mulched.

Measurement and Payment

The installation of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Borrow Excavation* as provided in Section 230 of the *Standard Specifications* or included in the lump sum price for grading.

Stabilization of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Temporary Seeding* as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the temporary earth berms.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Safety Fence

Pay Unit
Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:
9-1-2011 (Rev. 8-16-24)

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing permanent soil reinforcement mat (PSRM), of the type specified, over previously prepared areas at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent soil reinforcement mat constructed of synthetic stabilized, non-biodegradable synthetic fibers processed to form a rigid permanent three-dimensional structure to promote soil stability in combination with vegetation under hydraulic stresses. Organic biodegradable fibers (such as straw, coir, excelsior or blends thereof) may also be incorporated into the PSRM, evenly distributed throughout the mat. PSRMs utilizing organic fibers shall have a bottom and top UV stabilized netting stitched together with UV stabilized thread to retain the organic fibers. All PSRMs shall meet the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Thickness	ASTM D6525	≥0.25	in
Tensile Strength (MD)	ASTM D6818	225	lbs/ft
Tensile Strength (TD)	ASTM D6818	175	lbs/ft
Vegetation Establishment (Min)	ASTM D7322	250	%
UV Stability ¹	ASTM D4355	≥80	%

¹ASTM D4355 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1,000 hours of exposure.

PSRM shall also meet the minimum performance values by type as shown in the table below:

Property	Test Method	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Unit
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Unvegetated)	ASTM 6460	2.25	2.5	3.0	3.25	N/A	lb/ft ²
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	ASTM 6460	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	16.0	lb/ft ²
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	ASTM 6460	8.0	12	16.0	20.0	24.0	ft/s

Staples shall be used as anchors. Provide staples to meet Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

All areas to be protected with the PSRM shall be brought to final grade and prepared in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Preserve the required line, grade and cross section of the area covered. Unroll the PSRM in the direction of the flow of water and apply without stretching

so that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Bury the up-channel or top of slope end of each piece of PSRM in a narrow trench at least 6 inches deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second-roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the beginning of the second roll so there is a 6 inch overlap. Install staple checks 4 inches on center and every 30 feet longitudinally in the matting or as directed by the Engineer. Fold over and bury matting to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap matting at least 4 inches where 2 or more widths of matting are laid side by side.

Place staples across matting at ends, junctions and check trenches approximately 10 inches apart. Place staples along the outer edges and down the center of each strip of matting 3 feet apart. Place staples along all lapped edges 10 inches apart. Install product with netting and biodegradable fibers on the top side if present. Trenching and stapling shall fit individual cut or fill slope conditions and conform to manufacturer's installation recommendations for the type specified. Any conflict between the manufacturer's installation recommendations and this special provision will be resolved by the more stringent measures being required.

Apply all soil amendments and one-half of the seed in accordance with Section 1660 of the Standard Specifications of the types at the rates specified in the contract prior to installation of the PSRM. For PSRMs that do not contain biodegradable fibers, apply 3/4 inch to 1 inch loose, friable topsoil uniformly over the PSRM and gently work to incorporate into the structure of the PSRM completely filling the voids until the level of soil is at the top of the PSRM. Apply the remainder of the seed and gently work into the surface of the topsoil in-fill and mulch. For all other PSRMs, apply 3/4 inch to 1 inch of loose, friable topsoil uniformly over the PSRM and gently work to create a suitable seed bed. Apply the remainder of the seed and gently work into the surface of the topsoil. At the sole discretion of the Engineer, topsoil may be omitted for PSRMs containing biodegradable fibers. All seed should be applied prior to installation of PSRM if topsoil is omitted and will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, Type __ will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which permanent soil reinforcement mat of the specified type is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply topsoil and install the PSRM.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, Type __

Pay Unit

Square Yard

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

(9-9-11)(Rev. 11-15-22)

Description

2/27/2025

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, pumping and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Construction Methods

Where impervious dikes are shown on the plans and used to dewater or lower the water elevation, construct in accordance with Article 410-4 and 410-5.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted by the Engineer. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, pumping and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

CONCRETE WASHOUT:

(10-22-15)(Rev. 4-15-25)

Description

Concrete washouts are impermeable enclosures, above or below grade, to contain concrete wastewater and associated concrete mix from cleaning of ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, tools or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with washout operations.

Acceptable concrete washouts may include constructed earthen structures, above or below ground, or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall consist of a minimum 10 mil thick polypropylene or polyethylene geomembrane.

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer near the project entrance(s) or at location(s) of concrete operations. Structures shall be constructed a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances or jurisdictional streams or wetlands. [Alternate structure designs or plans for management of concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer. Include in the alternate plan the method used to retain, treat and dispose of the concrete washout wastewater generated within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.](#)

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the structure enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer if the structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable of containing stormwater runoff.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed by the Engineer for visibility to construction traffic.

Install prefabricated concrete washouts, designed specifically to capture concrete wash water, at locations of additional concrete pouring operations. Acceptable systems may include geotextile lined containers, vinyl or plastic containers or roll-off containers, with or without filter bags with a minimum functional holding capacity of 36 cubic feet (1.33 cubic yards). Submit prefabricated concrete washout system for approval by the Engineer prior to installation. Place prefabricated concrete washout devices to a minimum 50 foot setback from drainage conveyances and jurisdictional streams and wetlands. If the minimum setback cannot be achieved, provide secondary containment to prevent accidental release of wastewater from reaching drainage conveyances or streams.

Prefabricated concrete washouts must be clearly and visibly labeled as such, either by the manufacturer on the product itself, or by a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to liner or structure to maintain functionality.

Maintain prefabricated concrete washout systems per manufacturer's recommendations. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to linings or structure and repair or replace as necessary.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the area to match the existing topography and permanently seed and mulch area. Dispose of prefabricated concrete washout structures according to state or local waste regulations.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be measured and paid per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details in the plans. If alternate plans or details are approved, those structures will also be paid for per each approved and installed structure. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to construct, maintain and remove *Concrete Washout Structure* and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Prefabricated Concrete Washout will be measured and paid per each system installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to install, maintain and remove *Prefabricated Concrete Washout*, and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for over excavation or stockpiling or other items necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item**Pay Unit**

Concrete Washout Structure

Each

Prefabricated Concrete Washout

Each

LITTER REMOVAL (MOWING AREAS ONLY):

(07-19-22)

Description

This work consists of the pickup, removal, and disposal of litter from roadsides within the construction project prior to mowing operations.

Construction Methods

Provide labor, equipment and materials necessary for the pickup and removal of litter from non-construction sources and the disposal of same into state approved landfills. The Contractor shall abide by all ordinances, laws and regulations regarding disposal of litter and recycling of eligible materials. Wastes generated from construction activities shall be managed as provided elsewhere in the contract. Litter items may consist of any item not considered normal to the right-of-way, including but not limited to, varied sizes of bottles, cans, paper, tires, tire pieces, lumber, vehicle parts, building supplies, metals, household furnishings, cardboard, plastics, ladders, brush and other items not considered normal to the right of way. Litter removal shall be performed in designated areas within five days prior to any mowing operations and as directed. Designated areas shall include vegetated medians and shoulders within the project limits including all interchange ramps and other areas to be mown. Designated areas may be omitted for litter removal by the Engineer due to safety concerns.

The Contractor shall provide adequate personnel and materials to collect and remove litter. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and utilizing approved local landfills and recycling facilities. Refer to Section 105-27 of the *Standard Specifications* for potential hazardous materials. All collected litter shall be containerized immediately and kept off the traveled portions of the roadway, shoulders, and rights-of-way (including paved shoulders). All collected litter that is small enough to be placed in a bag shall be bagged immediately. All collected litter that is too large for a bag shall be placed into a vehicle. Extended storage or stockpiling of collected litter and recyclables will not be permitted.

The Contractor's personnel shall dispose of any litter in a landfill approved by North Carolina Division of Waste Management. The Contractor will not be allowed to use NCDOT accounts at the landfills/recycling centers nor be allowed to dispose of the litter in NCDOT trash containers on any NCDOT property.

The Contractor shall report online the number of bags of litter and any recycling on the NCDOT Litter Management Website on the date of the pickup at the following website:

<https://apps.ncdot.gov/LM>

An access code ('Pickup Key') for the online reporting portal may be obtained via emailing the Roadside Environmental Unit Litter Management Section at ncdot.clr@ncdot.gov. The Contractor shall request access to the litter removal reporting website prior to starting initial litter collection operations.

Measurement and Payment

The quantity of litter removal to be performed will be affected by the actual conditions that occur during construction of the project. The quantity of litter removal may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Manual Litter Removal will be measured and paid as the actual number of man hours each worker spends picking up litter. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all litter removal work covered by *Litter Removal*, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, transport, reporting, and incidentals necessary to accomplish the work.

Litter Disposal will be measured and paid for by the actual number of tons of litter collected and properly disposed of at a state approved landfill. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all fees, labor, transport, and incidentals necessary to dispose of collected litter associated with *Litter Removal*.

All traffic control necessary to provide a safe work area for *Litter Removal* shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Manual Litter Removal	MHR
Litter Disposal	TON

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION

(1-1-24)

Description

Install, maintain, and remove Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc.) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Provide a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have an

overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity.

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Type 1 (High Flow):

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft ²
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec ⁻¹

Type 2 (Low Flow):

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	315 x 300 lbs
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	15 x 15 %
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	650 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	40 gal/min/ft ²
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	40 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.55 sec ⁻¹

Construction Methods

Strictly adhere to the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type __ will be measured and paid in units of each of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type __* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout will be measured and paid in units of each for the maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type ____
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout

Pay Unit

Each
Each

ST-1

Project: U-5899

Forsyth County

Project Special Provisions

Structures

Table of Contents

		Page #
Falsework and Formwork	(11-30-23)	ST-2
Submittal of Working Drawings	(1-31-25)	ST-8
Crane Safety	(6-20-19)	ST-14
Grout for Structures	(12-1-17)	ST-15
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station 32+73.75 -L-	(08-13-04)	ST-16
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)	(12-1-2017)	ST-17
Elastomeric Concrete	(2-11-19)	ST-19
Foam Joint Seals	(9-27-12)	ST-22
Bridge Mounted Chain Link Fence	(SPECIAL)	ST-26



ST-2

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(11-30-23)

GENERAL

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the *Standard Specifications* or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

(A) Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer’s catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work.

ST-3

Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For link slabs, the top of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke

ST-4

HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the current edition of *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

(1) Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

(2) Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the *Standard Specifications* and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent surface damage.

ST-5

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

ST-6

(B) Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

(A) Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

ST-7

(B) Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unless otherwise specified, *Falsework and Formwork* will not be directly measured.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

ST-8

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(1-31-25)

GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision. For this Special Provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this Special Provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7 (Eastern Regional Office):

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

ST-9

Via US mail:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14 (Western Regional Office):

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Western Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "[Drawing Submittal Status](#)" link.
The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "[Geotechnical Construction Submittals](#)" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:	James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408 jlbalden@ncdot.gov
Secondary Structures Contacts:	Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508 mlrorie@ncdot.gov
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):	Thomas Santee (984) 920-8901 EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov
Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):	Eric Williams (980)258-6400

ST-10

WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?	Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	Y	N	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	“Strip Seal Expansion Joints”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”

ST-11

Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	Y	N	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) ³	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
<hr/>			
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3

ST-12

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	Y	N	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
- The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittals Required by Geotechnical	Submittals Required by Structures	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
-----------	---	---	--

ST-13

	Engineering Unit	Management Unit	
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/ConstManRefDocs/PILE%20DRIVING%20EQUIPMENT%20DATA%20FORM.pdf>
 See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

ST-14

CRANE SAFETY

(6-20-19)

GENERAL

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- (A) **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- (B) **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- (C) **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- (D) **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No direct payment will be made for *Crane Safety*. All costs shall be considered incidental to items for which direct payment is made.

ST-15

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

(12-1-17)

GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This Special Provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENT

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3-day compressive strength is achieved.

SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease, and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for *Grout for Structures*. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

ST-16

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC **BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 32+73.75 -L-**

(08-13-04)

GENERAL

Maintain traffic on SR 3955 (Northstar Dr.) as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 17'-0" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

BRACING GIRDERS

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

ST-17

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)

(12-1-2017)

DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces in accordance with the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program* and as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions. Use only Arc Sprayed application methods to apply TSC. The Engineer must approve other methods of application.

The *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program* is available on the Materials and Tests Unit website.

QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the requirements outlined in the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

MATERIALS

Use only materials meeting the requirements of Section 7 of the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Surface preparation of TSC surfaces shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*. Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as required by *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

INSPECTION AND TESTING

The TSC Contractor must conduct inspections and tests listed in the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

REPAIRS

Perform all shop repairs in accordance with the procedures outlined in the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program*.

Repairs associated with field welding shall be made by removing the existing metallizing by blast or power tool cleaning. Affected areas shall be addressed as follows:

- For Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved epoxy mastic coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.
- For Non-Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved organic zinc-rich

ST-18

coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

- (1) Minor localized areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft² with exposed substrate shall be repaired as outlined above for marine and non-marine environments.
- (2) Large localized areas greater than 0.1 ft² with exposed substrate shall require the Contractor to submit a detailed repair procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
- (3) Repair methods for areas where the substrate has not been exposed shall be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and TSC Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

All TSC materials applied under the *Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program* shall be evaluated twelve (12) months after project acceptance for defective materials and workmanship.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the metal component to which the TSC is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

ST-19

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE

(2-11-19)

GENERAL

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2,000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM C882 (C882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for prequalification to:

ST-20

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven (7) full days and reached a minimum strength of 3,000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc.), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry.

Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

ST-21

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within two (2) hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six (6) 2-inch cube molds and three (3) 3-inch diameter x 6-inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for *Elastomeric Concrete*. The lump sum contract price bid for *Foam Joint Seals* or *Preformed Silicone Expansion Joint Seal* will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the *Elastomeric Concrete*.

ST-22

FOAM JOINT SEALS

(9-27-12)

SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves $\frac{1}{8}" \pm$ wide by $\frac{1}{8}" \pm$ deep and spaced between $\frac{1}{4}"$ and $\frac{1}{2}"$ apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than $\frac{1}{4}"$. Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft ²
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft ³
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.

ST-23

Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the breakout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus ¼” above the top of the seal plus approximately 1” below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of a sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a ¼” chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material, and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

ST-24

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to ensure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately ¼" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

ST-25

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Foam Joint Seals will be paid for at the lump sum contract price bid. Payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Foam Joint Seals	Lump Sum

ST-26

BRIDGE MOUNTED CHAIN LINK FENCE

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

Construct the 122” chain link fence at location indicated in the plans, in accordance with Sections 866 and 1050 of the *Standard Specifications*, the details shown on the plans and the special provision, and as directed by the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of 122” chain link fence will be the actual number of linear feet fence, measured in place from end post to end post, which has been completed and accepted. All posts used for the chain link fence are included in the price of the fence and will not be paid for separately. There will be no measurement made for installing adhesive anchors in concrete barrier rails as such work is considered incidental.

Work includes but is not limited to furnishing and installing fence fabric, tie wires, stretcher bars, stretcher bar bands, tie rods, turnbuckles, brace rails, posts, post caps, brackets, adhesive anchors, fittings and any other materials necessary to complete the work as described in the plans and this special provision.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
122” Chain Link Fence	Linear Foot

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

E. Norfolk Southern – Special Provisions for Protection of Railway Interests

1. AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER AND SPONSOR ENGINEER:

Norfolk Southern Railway Company, hereinafter referred to as “Railroad”, and their authorized representative shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of railroad traffic including the adequacy of the foundations and structures supporting the railroad tracks. For Public Projects impacting the Railroad, the Railroad’s Public Improvements Engineer or Engineer Planning, hereinafter referred to as “Railroad Engineer”, will serve as the authorized representative of the Railroad.

A general engineering consultant may be utilized to assist the Railroad Engineer in handling the Project, hereinafter referred to as “Construction Engineering Representative”.

Other designated personnel by the Railroad Engineer shall hereinafter be referred to as “Railroad Representative”.

The authorized representative of the Project Sponsor (“Sponsor”), hereinafter referred to as the “Sponsor’s Engineer”, shall have authority over all other matters as prescribed herein and in the Project Specifications.

The Sponsor’s Prime Contractor, hereinafter referred to as “Contractor” shall be responsible for completing any and all work in accordance with the terms prescribed herein and in the Project Specifications. This shall include the qualified protective services of a contractor directly hired by the Contractor to protect their workers and construction activities while working on or adjacent to Railroad property, hereinafter referred to as “Contractor Protective Services”.

This document titled E. Norfolk Southern – Special Provisions for Protection of Railway Interests shall hereinafter be referred to as “Special Provisions”.

These terms and conditions are subject to change without notice at the sole discretion of the Railroad. The Contractor must request the latest version of these Special Provisions from the Railroad prior to commencing work and must follow the requirements outlined therein.

2. AUTHORIZATION TO PROCEED:

- A. The Contractor shall not commence mobilizing to the Premises, as defined in the Norfolk Southern Contractor Right of Entry Agreement, until the Contractor has complied with the following conditions:
 1. Signed and received a fully executed copy of the required Norfolk Southern Contractor Right of Entry Agreement. Contractor Right of Entry Agreements to be submitted via email to the Railroad Engineer.
 2. Obtained written approval from the Railroad of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance coverage as required by paragraph 14 herein. It should be noted that the Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad Protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. Further, please note that mere receipt of the policy is not the only issue but review for compliance. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for the Railroad to review.

3. Held a preconstruction meeting between the Contractor, the Sponsor, Railroad Engineer and/or their Construction Engineering Representative and the Railroad Representative(s). NOTE: Railroad Representative(s) may choose to not attend the preconstruction meeting at their discretion.
 4. Obtained Contractor Protective Services as required by Section 8 herein.
 5. Furnished a schedule for all construction activities which may impact the Railroad's property or operations. NOTE: Contractor Protective Services shall be provided any time construction activities are taking place on or adjacent to the Railroad Property and/or has the potential to foul the Railroad's track or operations as required by Section 8 herein.
 6. Schedule an onsite start-of-work meeting between the Contractor, Contractor Protective Services personnel, Railroad Engineer and/or their Construction Engineering Representative and the Railroad Representative(s). NOTE: Railroad Representative(s) may choose to not attend the start-of-work meeting at their discretion.
 7. Obtained written authorization to proceed from the Railroad to begin mobilization to the Premises, as defined in the Norfolk Southern Contractor Right of Entry Agreement, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which the Contractor must comply. Written Authorization will be issued by the Railroad once all items on the Norfolk Southern Checklist for Construction - Direct Hire have been completed.
- B. The Railroad's written authorization to proceed with the work shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Railroad Representative(s) and any specific Construction Engineering Representative who shall be notified as hereinafter required. Where more than one representative is designated, the area of responsibility of each representative shall be specified.
- C. All project-related utility work that is to occur on, over, or under Railroad right-of-way must be coordinated with the Norfolk Southern Pipe and Wire Program. The Contractor must receive approval from the Norfolk Southern Pipe and Wire Program prior to commencing any utility work.
3. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK:
- A. Before undertaking any construction activities on the Premises, as defined in the Norfolk Southern Contractor Right of Entry Agreement, the Contractor shall:
1. Notify the Railroad Representative(s) at least 72 hours in advance of any construction activities that Contractor Protective Services have been obtained for use.
 2. Hold an onsite start-of-work meeting between the Contractor, Contractor Protective Services personnel, Railroad Engineer and/or their Construction Engineering Representative and the Railroad Representative(s). NOTE: Railroad Representative(s) may choose to not attend the start of work meeting at their discretion.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

3. Receive assurance from the qualified protective services contractor that the Contractor Protective Services are properly equipped and have been site specific trained by the Railroad Representative prior to performing the full duties of protecting the Contractor. Until assurance from the qualified protective services contractor is obtained, Contractor Protective Services may act as an observer until such Contractor Protective Services are site specific trained by the Railroad Representative. The reference to an "observer" is defined as a person who has the authority to deny access to Contractor's workers and machinery to a specified Railroad operation zone as directed to the qualified protective services contractor by Railroad and prevent those potential to foul work events which may put the Contractor's workers and machinery at risk for injury or damage.

4. INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct the Contractor's work that there will be no interference with Railroad's operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on the rights-of-way of the Railroad. Whenever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor which requires Construction Engineering Representative inspection services shall be deferred by the Contractor until the Construction Engineering Representative inspection services are available at the job site. Contractor Protective Services shall be provided onsite any time construction activities are taking place on or adjacent to the Railroad Property and/or has the potential to foul the Railroad's track or operations
- B. Whenever work within Railroad's rights-of-way is of such a nature that impediment to Railroad's operations such as use of runaround tracks or necessity for reduced speed is unavoidable, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct the Contractor's operations so that such impediment is reduced to the absolute minimum.
- C. Should conditions arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of the Railroad, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer, or in the Railroad Engineer's absence, the Railroad's Division Engineer, such provisions are insufficient, either may require or provide such provisions as the Railroad deems necessary. In any event, such unusual provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Railroad or the Sponsor.
- D. "One Call" Services do not locate buried Norfolk Southern Signals and Communications Lines. The contractor shall contact the Railroad's representative 7 days in advance of work at those places where excavation, pile driving, or heavy loads may damage the Railroad's underground facilities. Upon request from the Contractor or Sponsor, Railroad forces will locate and paint mark or flag the Railroad's underground facilities. The Contractor shall avoid excavation or other disturbances of these facilities. If disturbance or excavation is required near a buried Railroad facility, the contractor shall coordinate with the Railroad to have the facility potholed manually with careful hand excavation. The facility shall be protected by the Contractor during the course of the disturbance under the supervision and direction of the Railroad's Representative.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

5. TRACK CLEARANCES:

- A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are shown on the Project Plans. If temporary clearances are not shown on the project plans, the following criteria shall govern the use of falsework and formwork above or adjacent to operated tracks.
1. A minimum vertical clearance of 22'-0" above top of highest rail shall be maintained at all times.
 2. A minimum horizontal clearance of 13'-0" from centerline of tangent track or 14'-0" from centerline of curved track shall be maintained at all times. Additional horizontal clearance may be required in special cases to be safe for operating conditions. This additional clearance will be as determined by the Railroad Engineer.
 3. All proposed temporary clearances which are less than those listed above must be submitted to Railroad Engineer for approval prior to construction and must also be authorized by the regulatory body of the State if less than the legally prescribed clearances.
 4. The temporary clearance requirements noted above shall also apply to all other physical obstructions including, but not limited to: stockpiled materials, parked equipment, placement or driving of piles, and bracing or other construction supports.

6. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:

A. General:

1. Construction work and operations by the Contractor on Railroad property shall be:
 - a. Subject to the inspection and approval of the Railroad Engineer or their designated Construction Engineering Representative.
 - b. In accordance with the Railroad's written outline of specific conditions.
 - c. In accordance with the Railroad's general rules, regulations and requirements including those relating to safety, fall protection and personal protective equipment.
 - d. In accordance with these Special Provisions.
2. Submittal Requirements
 - a. The Contractor shall submit all construction related correspondence and submittals electronically to the Railroad Engineer and/or their designated Construction Engineering Representative.
 - b. The contractor should anticipate a minimum of 45 days for NS and their Construction Engineering Representative to complete the review of all construction submittals. Time frames for reviews can vary significantly depending on the complexity of the project and the quality of submittals. Submittals requiring input from other departments may require additional time.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

- c. All work in the vicinity of the Railroad's property that has the potential to affect the Railroad's train operations or disturb the Railroad's property must be submitted and approved by the Railroad prior to work being performed.
- d. All submittals and calculations must be signed and sealed by a registered engineer licensed in the state of the project work.
- e. All submittals shall first be approved by the Sponsor's Engineer prior to submission to the Railroad Engineer for review. Submittals are reviewed by the Railroad for impacts to Railroad operations only; therefore, approval from the Railroad Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.
- f. For all construction projects, the following submittals, but not limited to those listed below, shall be provided for review and approval when applicable:
 - (1) General Means and Methods
 - (2) Ballast Protection
 - (3) Construction Excavation & Shoring
 - (4) Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations
 - (5) Demolition Procedure
 - (6) Erection & Hoisting Procedure
 - (7) Debris Shielding or Containment
 - (8) Blasting
 - (9) Formwork for the bridge deck, diaphragms, overhang brackets, and protective platforms
 - (10) Bent Cap Falsework. A lift plan will be required if the contractor want to move the falsework over the tracks.
- g. For Undergrade Bridges (Bridges carrying the Railroad) the following submittals in addition to those listed above shall be provided for review and approval:
 - (1) Girder Shop Drawings including welding/fabrication procedures
 - (2) Bearing Shop Drawings and Material Certifications
 - (3) Shop Drawings for drainage, handrails/fencing, and expansion dams
 - (4) Concrete Mix Design
 - (5) Structural Steel, Rebar, and/or Strand Certifications
 - (6) 28-day Cylinder Test for Concrete Strength
 - (7) Waterproofing Material Certification
 - (8) Dampproofing materials
 - (9) Test Reports for all steel
 - (10) Foundation Construction Reports

Other submittals may be required upon request from the Railroad. Fabrication may not begin until the Railroad has approved the required shop drawings.

- h. The Contractor shall include in all submissions a detailed narrative indicating the progression of work with the anticipated timeframe to complete each task. Work will not be permitted to commence until the Contractor has provided the Railroad with a satisfactory plan that the project will be undertaken without scheduling, performance, or safety related issues. Submissions shall also provide: a listing of the anticipated equipment to be used, plan and profile views showing the location of all equipment to be used relative to the track centerline(s) shown, and a contingency plan of action covering the event that a primary piece of equipment malfunctions.

B. Ballast Protection

1. The Contractor shall submit the proposed ballast protection system detailing the specific filter fabric and anchorage system to be used during all construction activities.
2. The ballast protection is to extend 25' beyond the proposed limit of work, be installed at the start of the project and be continuously maintained to prevent all contaminants from entering the ballast section of all tracks for the entire duration of the project.

C. Excavation:

1. The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 10'-0" from centerline of track and not more than 24-inches below top of rail. Contractor will not be required to make existing section meet this specification if substandard, in which case the existing section will be maintained.
2. Additionally, the Railroad will require the installation of an OSHA approved handrail and orange construction safety fencing for all excavations of the Railroad right-of-way.

D. Excavation for Structures and Shoring Protection:

1. The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles or sheeting for footings adjacent to tracks to provide adequate lateral support for the tracks and the loads which they carry, without disturbance of track alignment and surface, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material.
2. The use of shoring systems utilizing tiebacks shall not be permitted without written approval from the Railroad Engineer.
3. Shoring systems utilizing trench boxes shall not be permitted within the Theoretical Railroad Embankment (Zones 1, 2, or 3) as shown on NS Typical Drawing No. 4 – Shoring Requirements without written approval from the Railroad Engineer.
4. All plans and calculations for shoring shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the state of the proposed project, in accordance with Norfolk Southern's Overhead Grade Separation Design Criteria, subsection H.1.6 - Construction Excavation (Refer to Norfolk Southern Public Improvement Projects Manual Appendix H). The Registered Professional Engineer will be responsible for the accuracy for all controlling dimensions as well as the selection of soil design values which will accurately reflect the actual field conditions.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

5. The Contractor shall provide a detailed installation and removal plan of the shoring components. Any component that will be installed via the use of a crane or any other lifting device shall be subject to the guidelines outlined in Section 6.G of these Special Provisions.
6. The Contractor shall be required to survey the track(s) and Railroad embankment and provide a cross section of the proposed excavation in relation to the tracks.
7. Calculations for the proposed shoring should include deflection calculations. The maximum deflection for excavations within 18'-0" of the centerline of the nearest track shall be 3/8". For all other cases, the max deflection shall not exceed 1/2".
8. Additionally, the Railroad will require the installation of an OSHA approved handrail and orange construction safety fencing for all excavations of the Railroad right-of-way.
9. The front face of shoring located closest to the NS track for all shoring setups located in Zone 2 (shown on NS Typical Drawing No. 4 – Shoring Requirements in Appendix I) shall remain in place and be cut off 2'-0" below the final ground elevation. The remaining shoring in Zone 2 and all shoring in Zone 1 may be removed and all voids must be backfilled with flowable fill.

E. Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations

1. Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations shall be in accordance with the appropriate Norfolk Southern Design Specification as noted below:
 - a. For Open Cut Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Improvement Projects Manual Appendix H.4.6.
 - b. For Jack and Bore Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Improvement Projects Manual Appendix H.4.7.
 - c. For Tunneling Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Improvement Projects Manual Appendix H.4.8.
2. The installation methods provided are for pipes carrying storm water or open flow run-off. All other closed pipeline systems shall be installed in accordance Norfolk Southern's Pipe and Wire Program and the NSCE-8.

F. Demolition Procedures

1. General
 - a. Demolition plans are required for all spans over the track(s), for all spans adjacent to the track(s), if located on (or partially on) Railroad right-of-way; and in all situations where cranes will be situated on, over, or adjacent to Railroad right-of-way and within a distance of the boom length plus 15'-0" from the centerline of track.
 - b. Railroad tracks and other Railroad property must be protected from damage during the procedure.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

- c. A pre-demolition meeting shall be conducted with the Sponsor, the Railroad Engineer and/or the Construction Engineering Representative, and the key Contractor's personnel prior to the start of the demolition procedure.
- d. The Railroad Engineer and/or the Construction Engineering Representative must be present at the site during the entire demolition procedure period.
- e. Demolition of existing bridge decks in spans over the Railroad shall be performed in a controlled manner (i.e. saw-cutting). No impact equipment (track-mounted hoe-ram, jackhammers, etc.) may be used over the Railroad without approval by the Railroad Engineer.
- f. Existing, obsolete, bridge piers shall be removed to a sufficient depth below grade to enable restoration of the existing/proposed track ditch, but in no case less than 2'-0" below final grade.

2. Submittal Requirements

- a. In addition to the submittal requirements outlined in Section 6.A.2 of these Special Provisions, the Contractor shall submit the following for approval by the Railroad Engineer:
 - (1) A plan showing the location of cranes, horizontally and vertically, with proposed boom lengths, operating radii, counterweights, and delivery or disposal locations shown. The location of all tracks and other Railroad facilities as well as all obstructions such as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.
 - (2) Rating sheets showing that cranes or lifting devices are adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick, including all rigging components. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the crane charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety.
 - (3) Plans and computations showing the weight of the pick must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the existing structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the demolition of the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from field measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

- (4) The Contractor shall provide a sketch of all rigging components from the crane's hook block to the object being hoisted. Catalog cuts or information sheets of all rigging components with their lifting capacities shall be provided. All rigging must be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the rating charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety. All rigging components shall be clearly identified and tagged with their rated lifting capacities. The position of the rigging in the field shall not differ from what is shown on the final plan without prior review from the Sponsor and the Railroad.
- (5) A complete demolition procedure, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.
- (6) Design and supporting calculations for the temporary support of components, including but not limited to the stability of the superstructure during the temporary condition, temporary girder tie-downs and falsework.

3. Overhead Demolition Debris Shield

- a. The demolition debris shield shall be installed prior to the demolition of the bridge deck or other relevant portions of the superstructure over the track area to catch all falling debris.
- b. The demolition debris shield shall provide a minimum vertical clearance as specified in Section 5.A.1 of these Special Provisions or maintain the existing vertical clearance if the existing clearance is less than that specified in Section 5.A.1.
- c. The Contractor shall include the demolition debris shield installation/removal means and methods as part of the proposed demolition procedure submission.
- d. The Contractor shall submit the demolition debris shield design and supporting calculations for approval by the Railroad Engineer.
- e. The demolition debris shield shall have a minimum design load of 50 pounds per square foot plus the weight of the equipment, debris, personnel, and other loads to be carried.
- f. The Contractor shall include the proposed bridge deck removal procedure in its demolition means and methods and shall verify that the size and quantity of the demolition debris generated by the procedure does not exceed the shield design loads.
- g. The Contractor shall clean the demolition debris shield daily or more frequently as dictated either by the approved design parameters or as directed by the Railroad Engineer.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

4. Vertical Demolition Debris Shield

- a. A vertical demolition debris shield may be required for substructure removals in close proximity to the Railroad's track and other facilities, as determined by the Railroad Engineer.

G. Erection & Hoisting Procedures

1. General

- a. Erection plans are required for all spans over the track(s), for all spans adjacent to the track(s), if located on (or partially on) Railroad right-of-way; and in all situations where cranes will be situated on, over, or adjacent to Railroad right-of-way and within a distance of the boom length plus 15'-0" from the centerline of track.
- b. Neither crane handoffs nor "walking" of cranes with suspended load will be permitted for erection on or over Railroad right-of-way.
- c. Railroad tracks and other Railroad property must be protected from damage during the erection procedure.
- d. A pre-erection meeting shall be conducted with the Sponsor, the Railroad Engineer and/or the Construction Engineering Representative, and the key Contractor's personnel prior to the start of the erection procedure.
- e. The Railroad Engineer and/or the Construction Engineering Representative must be present at the site during the entire erection procedure period.
- f. For field splices located over Railroad property, a minimum of 50% of the holes for each connection shall be filled with bolts or pins prior to releasing the crane. A minimum of 50% of the holes filled shall be filled with bolts. All bolts must be appropriately tightened. Any changes to previously approved field splice locations must be submitted to the Railroad for review and approval. Refer to Norfolk Southern's Overhead Grade Separation Design Criteria for additional splice details (Norfolk Southern Public Improvement Projects Manual Appendix H.1, Section 4.A.3.).

2. Submittal Requirements

- a. In addition to the submittal requirements outlined in Section 6.A.2 of these provisions, the Contractor shall submit the following for approval by the Railroad Engineer:
 - (1) As-built beam seat elevations - All as-built bridge seats and top of rail elevations shall be furnished to the Railroad Engineer for review and verification at least 30 days in advance of the erection, to ensure that minimum vertical clearances as approved in the plans will be achieved.
 - (2) A plan showing the location of cranes, horizontally and vertically, with proposed boom lengths, operating radii, counterweights, and delivery or staging locations shown. The location of all tracks and other Railroad facilities as well as all obstructions such as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.

- (3) Rating sheets showing that cranes or lifting devices are adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick, including all rigging components. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted. Safety factors that may have been “built-in” to the crane charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety.
- (4) Plans and computations showing the weight of the pick must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the proposed structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the erection of the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from field measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.
- (5) The Contractor shall provide a sketch of all rigging components from the crane’s hook block to the object being hoisted. Catalog cuts or information sheets of all rigging components with their lifting capacities shall be provided. All rigging must be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. Safety factors that may have been “built-in” to the rating charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety. All rigging components shall be clearly identified and tagged with their rated lifting capacities. The position of the rigging in the field shall not differ from what is shown on the final plan without prior review from the Sponsor and the Railroad.
- (6) A complete erection procedure, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.
- (7) Design and supporting calculations for the temporary support of components, including but not limited to temporary girder tie-downs and falsework.

H. Blasting:

1. The Contractor shall obtain advance approval of the Railroad Engineer and the Sponsor Engineer for use of explosives on or adjacent to Railroad property. The request for permission to use explosives shall include a detailed blasting plan. If permission for use of explosives is granted, the Contractor will be required to comply with additional provisions as designated by the Railroad Engineer.

I. Track Monitoring

1. At the direction of the Railroad Engineer, any activity that has the potential to disturb the Railroad track structure may require the Contractor to submit a detailed track monitoring program for approval by the Railroad Engineer.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

2. The program shall specify the survey locations, the distance between the location points, and frequency of monitoring before, during, and after construction. Railroad reserves the right to modify the survey locations and monitoring frequency as necessary during the project.
3. The survey data shall be collected in accordance with the approved frequency and immediately furnished to the Railroad Engineer for analysis.
4. If any movement has occurred as determined by the Railroad Engineer, the Railroad will be immediately notified. Railroad, at its sole discretion, shall have the right to immediately require all Contractor operations to be ceased and determine what corrective action is required. Any corrective action required by the Railroad or performed by the Railroad including the monitoring of corrective action of the Contractor will be at project expense.

J. Maintenance of Railroad Facilities:

1. The Contractor will be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from the Contractor's operations and provide and maintain any erosion control measures as required. The Contractor will promptly repair eroded areas within Railroad rights-of-way and repair any other damage to the property of the Railroad or its tenants.
2. If, in the course of construction, it may be necessary to block a ditch, pipe or other drainage facility, temporary pipes, ditches, or other drainage facilities shall be installed to maintain adequate drainage, as approved by the Railroad Engineer. Upon completion of the work, the temporary facilities shall be removed, and the permanent facilities restored.
3. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

K. Storage of Materials and Equipment:

1. Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with Railroad operations, nor on the rights-of-way of the Railroad without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.
2. All grading or construction machinery that is left parked near the track unattended by Contractor Protective Services shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall protect, defend, indemnify and save the Railroad, and any associated, controlled or affiliated corporation, harmless from and against all losses, costs, expenses, claim, or liability for loss or damage to property or the loss of life or personal injury, arising out of or incident to the Contractor's failure to immobilize grading or construction machinery.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

L. Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad rights-of-way, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said rights-of-way in a neat condition satisfactory to the Railroad Engineer or the Railroad Representative.

7. DAMAGES:

- A. The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to the Contractor's work, employees, servants, equipment, and materials caused by Railroad traffic.
- B. Any cost incurred by the Railroad for repairing damages to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid directly to the Railroad by the Contractor.

8. CONTRACTOR PROTECTIVE SERVICES:

A. Requirements:

1. Qualified protective services are those services of a contractor, directly hired by the Prime Contractor, that have been vetted through the Railroad and are allowed to be performed on Railroad property.
2. Contractor Protective Services shall be onsite anytime construction activities are taking place on or adjacent to the Railroad Property and/or have the potential to foul the Railroad's track or operations.
3. Contractor Protective Services shall be those services of a subcontractor to the Contractor who have the ability to fully protect the Contractor's workers and machinery once the qualified protective services contractor confirms the Contractor Protective Services are properly equipped and site specific trained by the Railroad Representative. Contractor Protective Services may act as an observer until such Contractor Protective Services are site specific trained by the Railroad Representative. The reference to an "observer" is defined as a person who has the authority to deny access to Contractor's workers and machinery to a specified Railroad operation zone as directed to the qualified protective services contractor by Railroad and prevent those potential to foul work events which may put the Contractor's workers and machinery at risk for injury or damage.
4. Contractor Protective Services will not be allowed on the property until all items on the Norfolk Southern Checklist for Construction- Direct Hire have been completed and the authorization to proceed is given by the Railroad Engineer.
5. Under the terms of the agreement between the Sponsor and the Railroad, the Railroad has sole authority to determine the need for any Railroad Protective Services required to protect its operations or work designated to be done by the Railroad through the force account estimate.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

9. HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD TRACK:

- A. Where the plans show or imply that materials of any nature must be hauled across the Railroad's track, unless the plans clearly show that the Sponsor has included arrangements for such haul in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to make all necessary arrangements with the Railroad regarding means of transporting such materials across the Railroad's track. The Contractor or Sponsor will be required to bear all costs incidental to such crossings whether services are performed by the Contractor's own forces or by Railroad personnel.
- B. No crossing may be established for use by the Contractor for transporting materials or equipment across the tracks of the Railroad unless specific authority for its installation, maintenance, use, until the Contractor has a fully executed a temporary private crossing agreement between the Contractor and Railroad. The approval process for an agreement normally takes 90 days.

10. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. All temporary or permanent changes in wire lines or other facilities which are considered necessary to the project are shown on the plans; included in the force account agreement between the Sponsor and the Railroad or will be covered by appropriate revisions to same which will be initiated and approved by the Sponsor and/or the Railroad.
- B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then the Contractor shall make separate arrangements with the Railroad for same to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

11. COOPERATION AND DELAYS:

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange a schedule with the Railroad for accomplishing stage construction involving work by the Railroad or tenants of the Railroad. In arranging the Contractor's schedule, the Contractor shall ascertain, from the Railroad, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore.
- B. No charge or claim of the Contractor against either the Sponsor or the Railroad will be allowed for hindrance or delay on account of railroad traffic; any work done by the Railroad or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic or for any delays due to compliance with these Special Provisions.

12. TRAINMAN'S WALKWAYS:

- A. Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated track, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than 10 feet from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while Railroad's Protective Service is provided shall be removed before the close of each workday. If there is any excavation near the walkway, a handrail, with 10'-0" minimum clearance from centerline of track, shall be placed and must conform to AREMA and/or FRA standards.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

13. GUIDELINES FOR PERSONNEL ON RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY:

- A. The Contractor and/or the Sponsor's personnel authorized to perform work on the Railroad's property as specified in Section 2 above are not required to complete Norfolk Southern Roadway Worker Protection Training; However, the Contractor and the Sponsor's personnel must be familiar with Norfolk Southern's standard operating rules and guidelines, should conduct themselves accordingly, and may be removed from the property for failure to follow these guidelines.
- B. All persons shall wear hard hats. Appropriate eye and hearing protection must be used. Working in shorts is prohibited. Shirts must cover shoulders, back and abdomen. Working in tennis or jogging shoes, sandals, boots with high heels, cowboy and other slip-on type boots is prohibited. Hard-sole, lace-up footwear, zippered boots or boots cinched up with straps which fit snugly about the ankle are adequate. Wearing of safety boots and reflective vests are required.
- C. No person is allowed to perform construction activities which may impact the Railroad's property or operations without specific authorization from the Contractor Protective Services.
- D. All persons working near track while train is passing are to lookout for dragging bands, chains and protruding or shifted cargo.
- E. No person is allowed to cross tracks without specific authorization from the Contractor Protective Services.
- F. All welders and cutting torches working within 25' of track must stop when train is passing.
- G. No steel tape or chain will be allowed to cross or touch rails without permission from the Contractor Protective Services.

14. GUIDELINES FOR EQUIPMENT ON RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY:

- A. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to set up to work or park within boom distance plus 15' of centerline of track without specific permission from Railroad Representative and Contractor Protective Services personnel.
- B. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to foul track or lift a load over the track without the authorization from the Contractor Protective Services personnel who are site specific trained and properly equipped.
- C. All employees will stay with their machines when crane or boom equipment is pointed toward track.
- D. All cranes and boom equipment under load will stop work while train is passing (including pile driving).
- E. Swinging loads must be secured to prevent movement while train is passing.
- F. No loads will be suspended above a moving train.
- G. No equipment will be allowed within 25' of centerline of track without specific authorization of the Railroad Representative and Contractor Protective Services personnel.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

- H. Trucks, tractors, or any equipment will not touch ballast line without specific permission from Railroad Representative and Contractor Protective Services personnel. At the beginning of each project that involves the Contractor working within 25' of the centerline of any track, orange construction fencing must be established. Orange construction fencing shall be established in accordance with the minimum temporary horizontal clearances contained in Section 5.A.2 and shall be maintained for the duration of construction.
- I. No equipment or load movement is permitted within 25' or above a standing train or Railroad equipment without specific authorization of the Contractor Protective Services personnel.
- J. All operating equipment within 25' of track must halt operations when a train is passing. All other operating equipment may be halted by the Contractor Protective Services personnel if said personnel views the operation to be dangerous to the passing train.
- K. All equipment, loads and cables are prohibited from touching rails.
- L. While clearing and grubbing, no vegetation will be removed from Railroad embankment with heavy equipment without specific permission from the Railroad Engineer, Railroad Representative and Contractor Protective Services personnel.
- M. No equipment or materials will be parked or stored on Railroad's property unless specific authorization is granted from the Railroad Engineer.
- N. All unattended equipment that is left parked on Railroad property shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.
- O. All cranes and boom equipment will be turned away from track after each workday or whenever unattended by an operator.
- P. Prior to performing any crane operations, the Contractor shall establish a single point of contact for the Contractor Protective Services personnel to remain in communication with at all times. Contractor Protective Services personnel must also be in direct contact with the individual(s) directing the crane operation(s).

15. INSURANCE:

- A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to carry insurance of the following kinds and amounts:
 - 1. A Commercial General Liability ("CGL") policy containing products and completed operations, bodily injury, property damage, and contractual liability coverage, with a combined single limit of not less than \$5,000,000 for each occurrence with a general aggregate limit of not less than \$5,000,000. Any portion of this requirement may be satisfied by a combination of General Liability and/or Excess/Umbrella Liability Coverage. The CGL policy shall provide additional insured coverage equivalent to at least as broad as ISO CG 20 10 11/85.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

2. Automobile Liability Insurance with a current ISO occurrence form policy (or equivalent) and apply on an "any auto" (Symbol 1) basis, including coverage for all vehicles used in connection with the Work or Services on the leased property, providing annual limits of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage combined including uninsured and underinsured motorist coverage, medical payment protection, and loading and unloading. This policy shall be endorsed to include Transportation Pollution Liability Broadened Coverage ISO CA 99 48 03 06 or MCS-90 if vehicles are subject to Federal jurisdiction. If this coverage is on a claims-made form, the Retro Active Date must be prior to the date of this Agreement and the policy endorsement must be maintained for not less than seven (7) years.
3. Workers' Compensation Insurance to meet fully the requirement of any compensation act, plan, or legislative enactment applicable in connection with the death, disability or injury of Licensee's officers, agents, servants, or employees arising directly or indirectly out of the performance of the work.
4. Employers' Liability Insurance with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident, \$1,000,000 policy limit for disease, and \$1,000,000 each employee for disease.
5. All insurance required in Section 15.A (excluding any Workers' Compensation policy) shall name Norfolk Southern Railway and its parent, subsidiary, and affiliated companies as additional insureds with an appropriate endorsement to each policy.
6. All policies secured by Contractor, whether primary, excess, umbrella or otherwise, and providing coverage to the Railroad as an additional insured (i) are intended to take priority in responding and to pay before any insurance policies Railroad may have secured for itself must respond or pay and (ii) may not seek contribution from any policies the Railroad may have secured for itself.
7. No cross-liability exclusions are permitted that would apply to the additional insureds, and there may not be any restrictions in any policy that limits coverage for a claim brought by an additional insured against a named insured.
8. To the fullest extent permitted by law, all insurance furnished by Contractor in compliance with Section 15.A shall include a waiver of subrogation in favor of Railroad with an appropriate endorsement to each policy.
9. All policies required in Section 15.A shall not be subject to cancellation, termination, modification, changed, or non-renewed except upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the additional insureds.
10. The insurance coverages maintained by Contractor shall not limit any indemnity obligations or other liabilities. The insurance available to Railroad and its parent, subsidiary and affiliated companies as additional insureds shall not be limited by these requirements should Licensee maintain higher coverage limits.
11. Any deductibles or retentions in excess of \$50,000 maintained on any insurance required in 15.A shall be disclosed and approved by Railroad with a request made for approval to NSRISK3@nscorp.com.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

12. Anyone subcontractor providing work on this project must extend CG 20 38 (or broader coverage) additional Insured endorsement to provide coverage for up stream parties.
 13. Contractor shall require all subcontractors who are not covered by the insurance carried by Contractor to obtain commercially reasonable insurance coverage, but not less than the requirements of 15.A.
- B. In addition to the insurances required in Section 15.A, the Contractor shall also procure on behalf of the Railroad for the entirety of the project:
1. Railroad Protective Liability (RPL) Insurance having a combined single limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence and \$10,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. Said policy shall provide coverage for all loss, damage or expense arising from bodily injury and property damage liability, and physical damage to property attributed to acts or omissions at the job site.

The standards for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance are as follows:

- a. The insurer must be rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.
- b. The policy must be written using one of the following combinations of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") RPL Insurance Form Numbers:
 - (1) CG 00 35 01 96 and CG 28 31 10 93; or
 - (2) CG 00 35 07 98 and CG 28 31 07 98; or
 - (3) CG 00 35 10 01; or
 - (4) CG 00 35 12 04; or
 - (5) CG 00 35 12 07; or
 - (6) CG 00 35 04 13.
- c. The named insured shall read:

Norfolk Southern Corporation and its subsidiaries and affiliates
 650 West Peachtree Street NW – Box 46
 Atlanta, GA 30308
 Attn: Risk Manager

(NOTE: Railroad does not share coverage on RPL with any other entity on this policy)

- d. The description of operations must appear on the Declarations, must match the project description in this agreement, and must include the appropriate Sponsor project and contract identification numbers.
- e. The job location must appear on the Declarations and must include the city, state, and appropriate highway name/number. **NOTE: Do not include any references to milepost, valuation station, or mile marker on the insurance policy.**
- f. The name and address of the prime Contractor must appear on the Declarations.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

- g. The name and address of the Sponsor must be identified on the Declarations as the "Involved Governmental Authority or Other Contracting Party."
- h. Endorsements/forms that are **required** are:
 - (1) Physical Damage to Property Amendment
 - (2) Terrorism Risk Insurance Act (TRIA) coverage must be included
- i. Other endorsements/forms that will be accepted are:
 - (1) Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion – Form IL 00 21
 - (2) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
 - (3) Required State Cancellation Endorsement
 - (4) Quick Reference or Index Form CL/IL 240
- j. Endorsements/forms that are NOT acceptable are:
 - (1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
 - (2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
 - (3) Known injury or Damage Exclusion form CG 00 59
 - (4) Any Common Policy Conditions form
 - (5) An Endorsement that limits or excludes Professional Liability coverage
 - (6) A Non-Cumulation of Liability or Pyramiding of Limits Endorsement
 - (7) An Endorsement that excludes TRIA coverage
 - (8) A Sole Agent Endorsement
 - (9) Any type of deductible endorsement or amendment
 - (10) Any other endorsement/form not specifically authorized in item no. 2.h above.

SPONSOR:

North Carolina Department of Transportation
 Surfaces and Encroachment Manager
 1556 Mail Service Center
 Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1556

RAILROAD:

Risk Management
 Norfolk Southern Corporation and its subsidiaries
 650 West Peachtree Street NW – Box 46
 Atlanta, GA 30308
NSRISK3@NSCORP.COM

- C. All insurance required under Section 15.A and 15.B shall be underwritten by insurers and be of such form and content, as may be acceptable to the Railroad. Prior to entry on Railroad right-of-way, the original electronic RPL Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Railroad at NSRISK3@NSCORP.COM for review and approval. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's insurance compliant with the requirements in 15.A shall be issued to the Railroad at NSRISK3@NSCORP.COM at the same time the RPL Policy is submitted.
- D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Sponsor or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

E. Insurance Submission Procedures

1. The Railroad will only accept initial insurance submissions via email to NSRISK3@NSCORP.COM. The Railroad will NOT accept initial insurance submissions via hard copies that would be sent either US Mail or Overnight carrier or faxes as only electronic versions only are to be submitted to Railroad. **Please provide point of contact information with the submission including a phone number and email address.**

For email insurance submissions, the subject line should follow the format provided unless otherwise directed by the Railroad Engineer:

Insurance Submittal: City, State – NS File Number – NS Milepost – Project Name – Sponsor Project #

2. Railroad requires the following two (2) forms of insurance in the initial electronic insurance submission to NSRISK3@NSCORP.COM to be submitted under a cover letter providing details of the project and containing the contact information:
 - a. The full original or certified true electronic countersigned copy of the RPL Insurance Policy in its entirety inclusive of all declarations, schedule of forms and endorsements along with the policy forms and endorsements as required in Section 15.B.
 - b. A certificate of insurance from the Contractor evidencing the Contractor's insurance in Section 15.A (i.e. the Contractor's commercial general, automobile, and workers' compensation liability insurance, etc.). The certificate must show Norfolk Southern Railroad and its subsidiaries and affiliated companies as an additional insured on the General Liability and Auto policies. The certificate should also indicate that the Workers' Compensation policy waives subrogation against Norfolk Southern Corporation and its subsidiaries. See Appendix J for a Sample Certificate of Insurance.

16. FAILURE TO COMPLY:

- A. In the event the Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions:
 1. The Railroad Engineer may require that the Contractor vacate Railroad property.
 2. The Sponsor's Engineer may withhold all monies due the Contractor on monthly statements.
- B. Any such orders shall remain in effect until the Contractor has remedied the situation to the satisfaction of the Railroad Engineer and the Sponsor's Engineer.

17. PAYMENT FOR COST OF COMPLIANCE:

- A. No separate payment will be made for any extra cost incurred on account of compliance with these Special Provisions. All such costs shall be included in prices bid for other items of the work as specified in the payment items.

Norfolk Southern Railway Company

18. PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Date:	<u>April 7, 2025</u>
B. NS File No.:	<u>BR0086715</u>
C. NS Milepost:	<u>MP 36.00</u>
D. Sponsor's Project No.	<u>U-5899</u>

RAILROAD SITE DATA:

The following information is provided as a convenience to the Contractor. This information is subject to change and the Contractor should contact the Railroad to verify the accuracy. Since this information is shown as a convenience to the Contractor but is subject to change, the Contractor shall have no claims whatsoever against either the Railroad or the Department of Transportation for any delays or additional costs incurred based on changes in this information.

Number of tracks	-	<u>1</u>
Number of trains per day	-	<u>4</u>
Maximum speed of trains	-	<u>15 MPH</u>

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-24)

Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

JOSH STEIN
GOVERNOR

J.R. "JOEY" HOPKINS
SECRETARY

January 13, 2025

MEMORANDUM TO: Division Construction Units
Contract Standards and Development Unit

FROM: Amy Euliss, Division 9 PDEA Engineer
Division Project Development Unit

SUBJECT: Environmental Permits for the construction of the Forum Parkway
Connector in Forsyth County, Division 9, **TIP: U-5899.**

Please find enclosed the following permits for this project:

Agency	Permit Type	Permit Expiration
US Army Corps of Engineers Section 404 Clean Water Act Permit	Nationwide 13, 33	March 14, 2026
NC Division of Water Resources Section 401 Water Quality Certification	General Certification No. 4239, 4245	March 14, 2026

Work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the permitted plans.

The Environmental Coordination and Permitting Group or the Division Environmental Office must be consulted if any deviation from the permit(s) is required.

The General Conditions and Certifications for Nationwide and Regional Permits can be referenced at:
https://xfer.services.ncdot.gov/pdea/PermIssued/_General_Conditions_and_Certifications/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. SAW-2021-01324 County: Forsyth U.S.G.S. Quad: NC-Rural Hall

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Ms. Amy Euliss, Division 9 PDEA Engineer
 Address: 375 Silas Creek Parkway
Winston Salem, North Carolina 27127
 Telephone Number: (336) 747-7800
 E-mail: aeuliss@ncdot.gov

Size (acres) approximately 5 acres Nearest Town Rural Hall
 Nearest Waterway Grassy Creek River Basin Upper Pee Dee
 USGS HUC 03040101 Coordinates Latitude: 36.211002
 Longitude: -80.288325

Location description: The NCDOT U-5899 (Forum Parkway Connector) includes the construction of approximately 0.4 mile of new roadway on new alignment from the intersection of Forum Parkway (SR 3955) and Northstar Drive to a location near the intersection of Cross Baptist Church Road and NC 66 (University Parkway) in Rural Hall, Forsyth County, North Carolina

Description of projects area and activity: NCDOT to construct the U-5899, Forum Parkway Connector, a new roadway on new alignment from the existing Forum Parkway (SR 3955) to NC 66 (University Parkway). This authorization includes the following impacts to water of the U.S.:

Site ID #	Wetland Impact Temp. (ac)	Wetland Impact Perm. (ac)	Stream Impact Temp. (lf)	Stream Impact Perm. (lf)
Impact Site #1 bank stabilization @ outfalls			<u>20</u>	<u>10</u>
Impact Site #1 Temporary Construction Access			<u>115</u>	
TOTAL IMPACTS	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>135</u>	<u>10</u>
Total loss of waters of the U.S. (wetlands)	<u>0</u>		Total loss of waters of the U.S. (stream)	<u>0</u>
Required Wetland Mitigation (ac)	<u>0</u>		Required Stream Mitigation (lf)	<u>0</u>

This project will include a total of 10 linear feet (lf) of permanent impact from placement of bank stabilization for stormwater outfalls, 20 lf of temporary dewatering activities associated with placing bank stabilization for outfalls and 115 lf of temporary stream impacts from placement of fill and culvert pipe to provide construction access for bridge construction. This project will not include impacts that result in the permanent loss of waters (stream).

Applicable Law(s): ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: **Nationwide Permit (NWP)-13 Bank Stabilization, NWP-33 Temporary Construction, Access, & Dewatering**

SEE ATTACHED NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL, AND/OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached Conditions, your application signed and dated 10/24/2023, and the enclosed plans 1-7 of 7 entitled, "NCDOT Project Reference No. U-5899 dated 10/24/2023. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide and/or regional general permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide and/or regional general permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management **Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808.**

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits. If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact **Stephen A. Brumagin** at **(704) 798 6471** or **stephen.a.brumagin@usace.army.mil**.

Corps Regulatory Official: Monte Matthews 2023.12.07 12:53:35 -05'00' Date: 12/06/2023
Expiration Date of Verification: 3/14/2026

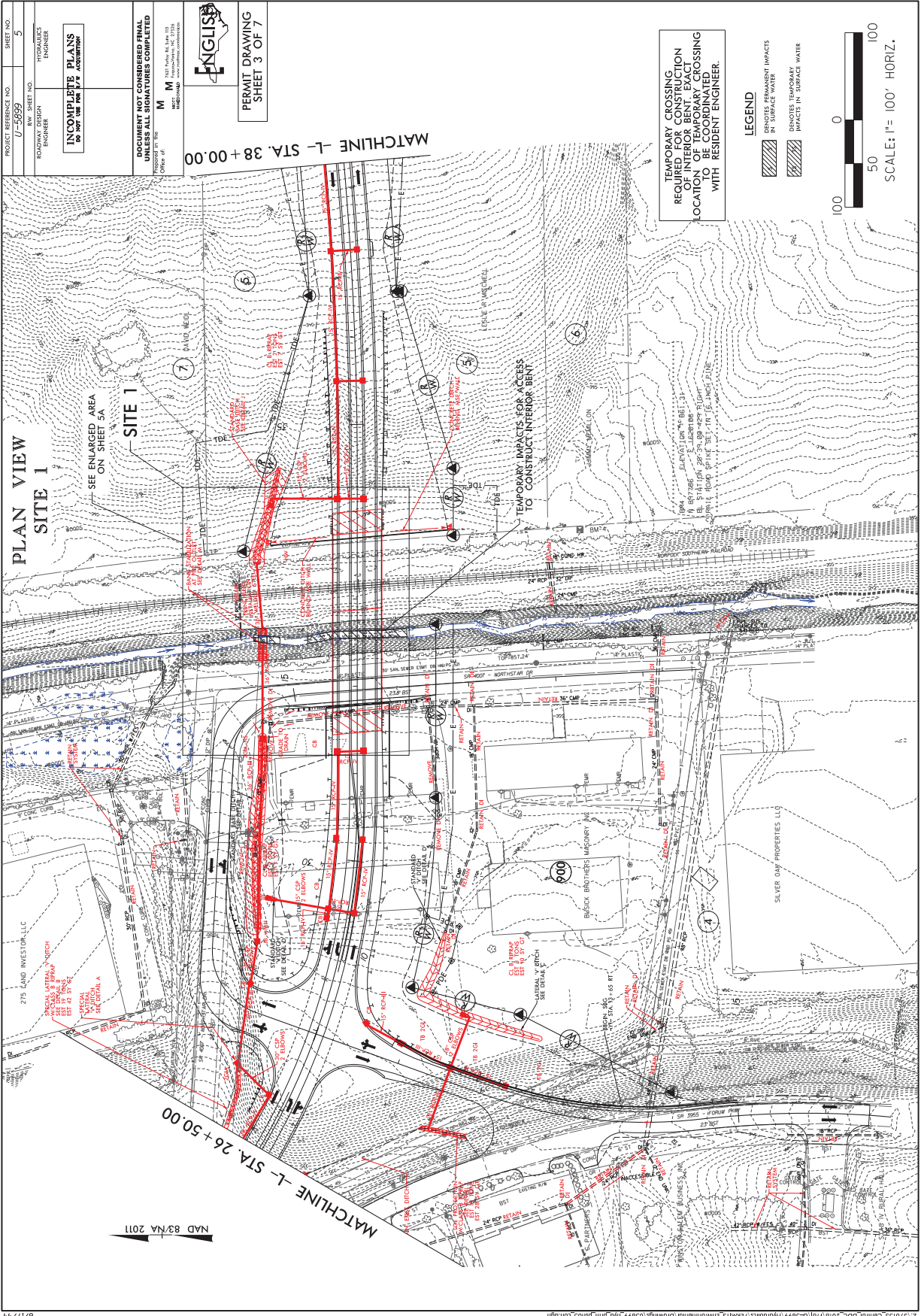
The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=136:4:0

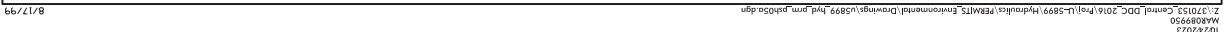
Attachments:

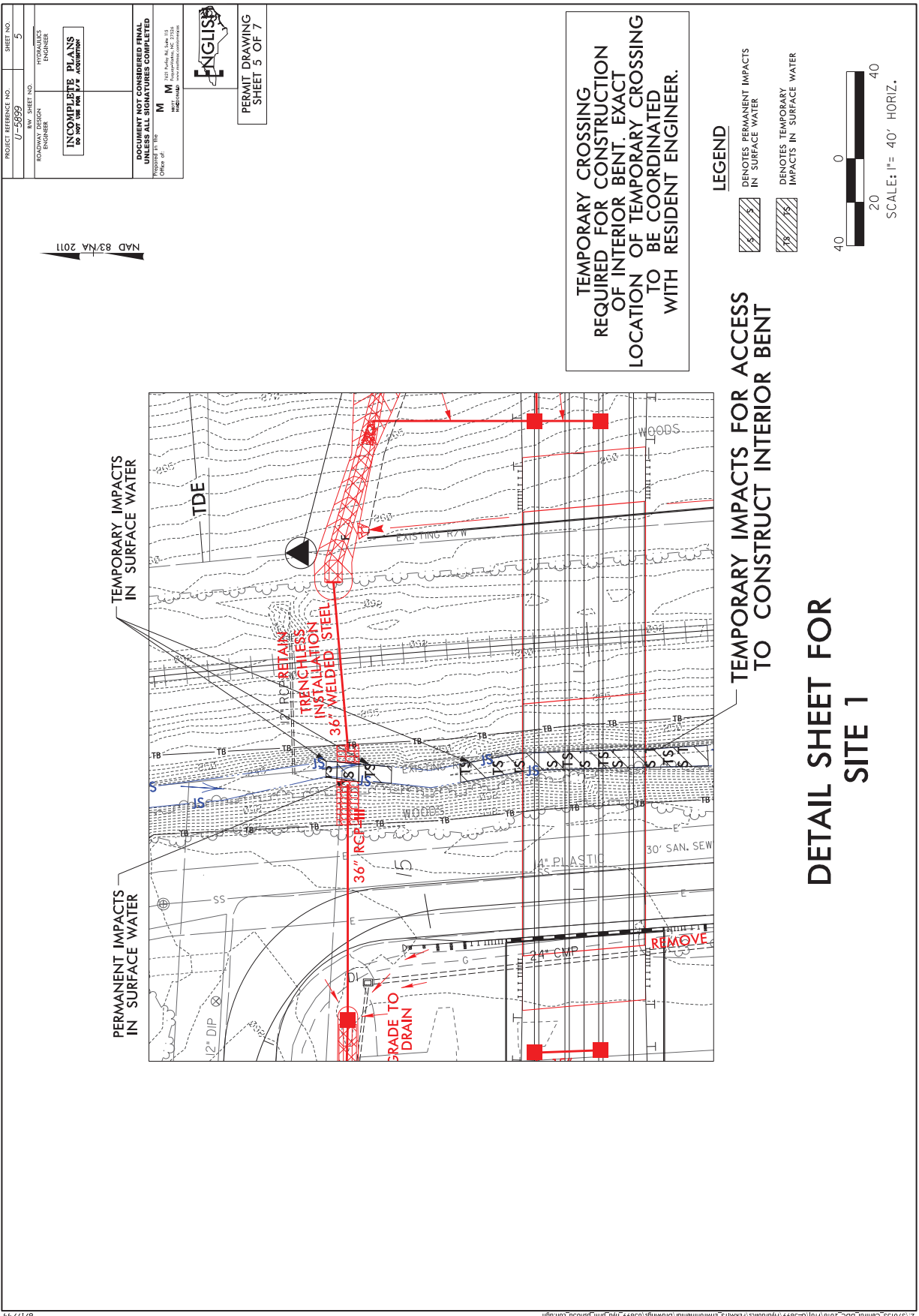
Project Plans
401 WQC(GC 4245 & 4260)
NWP 13
NWP 33

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED







10/24/2023
M:\0809930
Z:\370153_Central.DOC 2016\Proj\U-5899\Hydraulics\FEAS\T5_Environmental\Drawings\U5899 hyd.gm.pdf\5899.com.dgn
8/17/2019

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY												
			WETLAND IMPACTS				SURFACE WATER IMPACTS					
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
1	-L- STA. 32+49 / 32+58	Bank Stabilization @ Pipe Outlet						< 0.01	< 0.01	10	20	
	-L- STA. 31+71 / 34+13	**Bridge Construction							0.02		115	
		1@116'-6" & 1@89'-0" 54" FIB										

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:

***Temporary Impacts shown if causeway is utilized for construction of the interior bent. If a work bridge is utilized, no impacts to are anticipated.

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
10/24/2023
FORSYTH
U-5899
44689.1.1

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR		
0005	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	32,000 CY		
0006	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	5,030 CY		
0007	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	84,000 CY		
0008	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	615 CY		
0009	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	4,700 SY		
0010	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	600 SY		
0011	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	500 CY		
0012	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	4,440 SY		
0013	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	390 SY		
0014	0248000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM TYPE 2 BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION 32+73.75 -L-	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0015	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING AND DISPOSAL OF PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL	50 TON		
0016	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	635 TON		
0017	0321000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	1,985 SY		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	140 LF		
0019	0344000000-E	310	18" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	68 LF		
0020	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	536 LF		
0021	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	260 LF		
0022	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	200 LF		
0023	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	112 LF		
0024	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	520 LF		
0025	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,112 LF		
0026	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	84 LF		
0027	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	840 LF		
0028	0576000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (36", 0.079")	48 LF		
0029	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	140 LF		
0030	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	64 LF		
0031	0600000000-E	310	30" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.079" THICK	52 LF		
0032	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	4 EA		
0033	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (18", 0.064")	2 EA		
0034	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (30", 0.079")	2 EA		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (36", 0.079")	2 EA		
0036	0973100000-E	330	*** WELDED STEEL PIPE, ***** THICK, GRADE B IN SOIL (36", 0.532")	40 LF		
0037	0973300000-E	330	*** WELDED STEEL PIPE, ***** THICK, GRADE B NOT IN SOIL (36", 0.532")	40 LF		
0038	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	1,063 LF		
0039	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0040	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	770 CY		
0041	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	1,540 TON		
0042	1112000000-E	505	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	2,310 SY		
0043	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	309 TON		
0044	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	80 TON		
0045	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	60 GAL		
0046	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***** DEPTH (1-1/2")	2,060 SY		
0047	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***** DEPTH (3")	4,620 SY		
0048	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	3,160 SY		
0049	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	5,000 TON		
0050	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	3,710 TON		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0051	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	6,430 TON		
0052	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	825 TON		
0053	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	290 TON		
0054	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS	35 EA		
0055	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	68 CY		
0056	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	300 SY		
0057	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	51 CY		
0058	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	300 LF		
0059	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA		
0060	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 LF		
0061	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	1 EA		
0062	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	5.6 CY		
0063	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	32.42 CY		
0064	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	50 EA		
0065	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	52.3 LF		
0066	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	15 EA		
0067	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	4 EA		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0068	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	5 EA		
0069	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	14 EA		
0070	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	8 EA		
0071	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	2 EA		
0072	2407000000-N	840	STEEL FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.37	2 EA		
0073	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	4 EA		
0074	2538000000-E	846	*** CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-9")	1,070 LF		
0075	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	5,700 LF		
0076	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	295 LF		
0077	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	210 SY		
0078	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	470 SY		
0079	2724000000-E	857	PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACED	84 LF		
0080	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 6" JOINTED CONCRETE WITH WIRE MESH	320 SY		
0081	2830000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES	6 EA		
0082	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	7 EA		
0083	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	1,587.5 LF		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0084	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	262.5 LF		
0085	3105000000-N	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTIONS	2 EA		
0086	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10 EA		
0087	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	2 EA		
0088	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	1 EA		
0089	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4 EA		
0090	3288000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2	4 EA		
0091	3317000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	2 EA		
0092	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	780 LF		
0093	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	30 TON		
0094	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	54 TON		
0095	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	190 TON		
0096	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	2,199 SY		
0097	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	346 LF		
0098	4080200000-E	903	SUPPORTS, STEEL SQUARE TUBE	38 LF		
0099	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	1 EA		
0100	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	20 EA		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0101	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	3 EA		
0102	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)	1 EA		
0103	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	18 EA		
0104	4192000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, U-CHANNEL	1 EA		
0105	4360000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM SUPPORTS, OMNI-DIRECTIONAL BREAKAWAY	4 EA		
0106	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	303 SF		
0107	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	422 SF		
0108	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	158 SF		
0109	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	2 EA		
0110	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2 EA		
0111	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	130 EA		
0112	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	25 EA		
0113	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	264 LF		
0114	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	240 DAY		
0115	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	2 EA		
0116	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2 EA		
0117	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	110 LF		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0118	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	120 EA		
0119	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	21,033 LF		
0120	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	700 LF		
0121	4709000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)	49 LF		
0122	4720000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (90 MILS)	8 EA		
0123	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	35 EA		
0124	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (III)	1,012 LF		
0125	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	54,699 LF		
0126	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	1,050 LF		
0127	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	840 LF		
0128	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	17 EA		
0129	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	6,532 LF		
0130	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	65 LF		
0131	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	6 EA		
0132	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYCARBONATE H-SHAPED MARKERS	33 EA		
0133	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	974 LF		
0134	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	500 LF		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0135	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	2,915 LB		
0136	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	4 EA		
0137	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	2 EA		
0138	5562000000-E	1515	*** INSERTION VALVE (12")	1 EA		
0139	5571600000-E	1515	6" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA		
0140	5572200000-E	1515	12" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA		
0141	5643000000-E	1515	*** WATER METER (1")	1 EA		
0142	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	6 EA		
0143	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	4 EA		
0144	5666000000-N	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	3 EA		
0145	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	95 LF		
0146	5686000000-E	1515	*** WATER SERVICE LINE (1")	464 LF		
0147	5691400000-E	1520	10" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	222 LF		
0148	5768500000-E	1520	SEWER SERVICE LINE	11 LF		
0149	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	4 EA		
0150	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL 4' DIA	21 LF		
0151	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	992 LF		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0152	5802000000-E	1530	ABANDON 10" UTILITY PIPE	207 LF		
0153	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	441 LF		
0154	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	7 EA		
0155	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	2 EA		
0156	5828000000-N	1530	REMOVE UTILITY MANHOLE	1 EA		
0157	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM RELOCATE SEWER CLEAN-OUT	2 EA		
0158	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	9,590 LF		
0159	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	720 TON		
0160	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	2,680 TON		
0161	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	1,580 TON		
0162	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	31.5 ACR		
0163	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1,800 LB		
0164	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	10.5 TON		
0165	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	1,125 LF		
0166	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	320 LF		
0167	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	10,250 CY		
0168	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	29,930 SY		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0169	6037000000-E	1629	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0170	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	1,795 LF		
0171	6043000000-E	1644	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	500 SY		
0172	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	6 EA		
0173	6071002000-E	1642	FLOCCULANT	865 LB		
0174	6071012000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE	1,440 LF		
0175	6071013000-E	1642	WATTLE BARRIER	771 LF		
0176	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	1,485 LF		
0177	6071050000-E	1644	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	8 EA		
0178	6071050000-E	1644	*** SKIMMER (3")	2 EA		
0179	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	30 ACR		
0180	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	15 ACR		
0181	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	350 LB		
0182	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	1 TON		
0183	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	725 LB		
0184	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	21.5 TON		
0185	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	37 LF		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0186	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0187	6114800000-N	SP	MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL	14 MHR		
0188	6114900000-E	SP	LITTER DISPOSAL	1 TON		
0189	6117000000-N	1675	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	75 EA		
0190	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA		
0191	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION CLEANOUT	174 EA		
0192	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION, TYPE 1	23 EA		
0193	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION, TYPE 2	35 EA		
0194	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PREFABRICATED CONCRETE WASHOUT	12 EA		
0195	6141000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT, TYPE 1	1,235 SY		
WALL ITEMS						
0196	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (1)	5,326 SF		
0197	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (2)	4,660 SF		
STRUCTURE ITEMS						
0198	8105560000-E	411	4'-0" DIA DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	42 LF		
0199	8105660000-E	411	4'-0" DIA DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	72 LF		
0200	8111600000-E	411	PERMANENT STEEL CASING FOR 4'-0" DIA DRILLED PIER	39 LF		

County: FORSYTH

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0201	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	12,018 SF		
0202	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	11,729 SF		
0203	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	201 CY		
0204	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (32+73.75 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0205	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	37,841 LB		
0206	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	4,861 LB		
0207	8278000000-E	430	FIB *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS (54")	1,213 LF		
0208	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 14 X 89)	18 EA		
0209	8355000000-E	450	HP *** X *** STEEL PILES (14 X 89)	925 LF		
0210	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	18 EA		
0211	8482000000-E	460	THREE BAR METAL RAIL	391.5 LF		
0212	8524000000-E	SP	*** CHAIN LINK FENCE (122")	403 LF		
0213	8531000000-E	462	4" SLOPE PROTECTION	87 SY		
0214	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0215	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	